



MAKHUDUTHAMAGA
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Mmogo re šomela diphetogo!

MLM First Draft 2017/2018 IDP/Budget

Approved by Council on 30th March 2017

SC/11.1/03/2017

TABLE OF CONTENT		
NO	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO
1.	1. Vision and Mission	6
2.	2. Executive Summary	7
3.	3.Situational analysis	66
	3.1.Introduction	66
	3.2.KPA 1:Spatial rationale	74
	3.3.KPA 2:Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	99
	3.4 KPA 3:LED (Local Economic Development)	183
	3.5.KPA 4:Financial Viability and Management	198
	3.6.KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	221
	3.7.KPA 6:Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development	237
4.	4.Strategies Phase	248
5.	5.Projects Phase	257
6.	6.Integration Phase	281
7.	7 .1.Annexure A:Budget Summary	
	7.2.Annexure B:Organisational Structure	

LIST OF ACRONYMS

AC	: Audit Committee
AFS	: Annual Financial Statements
AG	: Auditor General
AIDS	: Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
ANC	: African National Congress
APSP	: African People's Socialist Party
AZAPO	: Azanian People's Socialist
B2B	: Back to Basics
BTO	: Budget and Treasury Office
CASP	: Comprehensive Agricultural Support Program
CBO	: Community Based Organisation
CDG	: Care Dependency Grant
CGIS	: Corporate Geographic Information System
CS	: Community Survey
CSG	: Child Support Grant
CAPEX	: Capital Expenditure
CWP	: Community Works Programme
CRDP	: Comprehensive Rural Development Programme
COGTA	: Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
CoGHSTA	: Corporate Governance Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs
COPE	: Congress of the People
DA	: Democratic Alliance
DCF	: District Coordinating Forum
DG	: Disability Grant
DWS	: Department of Water and Sanitation

DRDLR: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

ECD : Early Childhood Development

EDP : Economic Development and Planning

EFF : Economic Freedom Fighters

EMS : Environmental Management System

EPWP : Expanded Public Works Programme

FBW : Free Basic Water

FCG : Foster Care Grant

GIS : Geographic Information System

HDI : Historically Disadvantaged Individuals

ICT : Information and Communication Technology

IDP : Integrated Development Plan

ITP : Integrated Transport Plan

IGF : Internally Generated Funds

IGR : Inter Governmental Relations

IT : Information Technology

IWMP : Integrated Waste Management Plan

KFA : Key Focus Area

KPAs : Key Performance Areas

KPI : Key Performance Indicator

LED : Local Economic Development

LEDET : Limpopo Economic Development, Environment and Tourism.

LEGDP: Limpopo Employment, Growth and Development Plan

LG-MTEC: Local Government Medium Term Expenditure Committee

LGTA : Local Government Turn Around Strategy

LTO : Local Tourism Organisation

LUMS : Land Use Management System

MSCOA: Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts

MFMA : Municipal Finance Management Act

MDGs : Millennium Development Goals

MIG : Municipal Infrastructure Grant

MLM : Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality

MPAC : Municipal Public Accounts Committee

MTAS : Municipal Turn-Around Strategy

MTSF : Medium Term Strategic Framework

MWIG : Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant

NGO : Non Government Organisation

NKPA : National Key Performance Area

NSDP : National Spatial Development Perspective

OA : Old age

OPEX : Operational Expenditure

OPMS : Organisational Performance Management System

RBIG : Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant

RSA : Republic of South Africa

PAC : Performance Audit Committee

PDPF : Provincial Development Planning Forum

PMS : Performance Management System

PSO : Provincial Strategic Objective

PTO : Permission to Occupy

SASSA : South African Social Security Agency

SAMEBA: South African Maintance and Estate Beneficiaries Association

SAPS : South African Police Services

SCM : Supply Chain Management

SDBIP : Service Delivery & Budget Implementation Plan

SDGs: Sustainable Development Goals

SMME : Small Medium &Micro Enterprises

STATSSA: Statistics South Africa

SPLUMA: Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act

SWOT : Strength, Weakness, Opportunities and Threats

UN: United Nations

CHAPTER 1: VISION AND MISSION

1.1 VISION

To be a catalyst of integrated community driven service delivery

1.2 MISSION

- to strive towards service excellence
- to enhance robust community based planning
- to ensure efficient and effective consultation and communication with all municipal stakeholders

1.3 VALUES

Values	Descriptive analysis
High standard of professional ethics	The MLM upholds high standards of professionalism as enunciated in the Constitution. Hard work, service to the people, humility, honesty and respect are integral components of professional values. Respect not only the laws of the land but also one another in a performance relationship – this emphasizes mutual respect and regard for dignity of a person or his/her responsibility
Consultation	Regular consultations with the people about the services MLM provides
Service standards	Need to specify the quality of services people can expect
Access	Increase access to services especially people disadvantaged by attitude related barriers
Courtesy	Treatment of customers with courtesy and consideration. Things such as smile, respect for customs, apology if things go wrong – this cost nothing
Information	Provide more and better information about services so that customers have full, accurate, relevant and up to date information about services they are entitled to receive
Openness and Transparency	Tell the people how MLM runs, its departments, costs and who is in charge
Redress	If the promised standard of services is not delivered (failures/mistakes/performance problems occur) citizens should be offered an apology, a full explanation and a speedy and effective remedy, and when the complaints are made, citizens should receive a sympathetic, positive response
Value for Money	Give the best possible value for money so that customers feel that their contribution through taxation is used effectively, efficiently and savings ploughed back to improve their lives. The implementation of Bathopele Principles is continuous process, not a once off task, to be done all the time.

Source: Constitution (RSA, 1996) and RSA (Bathopele Principles)

CHAPTER 2: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2.1. Introduction

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality (MLM) Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs planning, budgeting, management and decision making processes in the municipality. It is informed by the Municipal Systems Act 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000) which stipulates each elected council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which –

- a) Links, integrates and co-ordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality
- b) Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation plan
- c) Forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based
- d) Complies with the provisions of this Chapter, and
- e) Is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation

2.2. Legislative Background / Context

The formulation of the IDP must be guided by various pieces of legislation, amongst others are the following:

The Integrated Development Planning process originates in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996), which enjoins local government to:

- To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- To promote Social and Economic Development;
- To promote a safe and healthy environment ;
- To encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of Local Government.

The Constitution also demands local government to improve intergovernmental coordination and cooperation to ensure integrated development across neighboring communities. The Constitution further commits government to take reasonable measures, within its available resources, to ensure that all South Africans have access to adequate housing, health care, education, food, water and social security.

Chapter 5, Section 26 of the MSA indicates the core components of an IDP and that such an IDP must reflect the following:

- The municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs
- An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services
- The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development and internal transformation needs
- The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national and provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements that are binding on the municipality in terms of legislation
- A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality
- The council's operational strategies
- Applicable disaster management plans
- A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years
- The key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of Section 41 of the MSA

2.3 Policy Context

Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA)

The Act provides a framework for Spatial Planning and Land Use Management. It provides inclusive, developmental, equitable and efficient spatial planning at different spheres of government. It promotes greater consistency and uniformity in the application procedures and decision making by authorities responsible for land use decisions and development applications. It provides for the establishment, functions and operations of Municipal Planning Tribunals

Intergovernmental Relations Act No 13 of 2005

The IGR Act creates a framework for intergovernmental cooperation as required by constitution in its definition of 'cooperative governance'. Limpopo government has opted to use District municipalities as theatres for coordination of IDP planning among government spheres and their Parastatals. Here municipalities are supported in the planning and its alignment while provincial departments are also being opportune to know what municipalities are raising as development priorities that are sector specific for their own planning and budgeting

Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

The EPWP is a programme that seeks to ensure that public bodies like municipalities formulate plans and budgets that will draw significant numbers of the unemployed into productive work while provide them with training. Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality is using the opportunity of labour intensive construction method to carry out Infrastructure, Environment and Community Works's Programme under LED projects

Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

The 2030 Agenda on Sustainable Development was adopted by UN (United Nations) member states in September 2015. The SDGs are a new universal set of goals, targets and indicators that UN member states will be expected to use to frame their agendas and political policies over the next 15 years i.e 2015 to 2030. The Agenda consists of altogether 17 goals, 169 targets and 231 indicators.

- The SDGs take into account different national realities, capacities & levels of development, and respect national policies & priorities
- Build on the foundation laid by the MDGs
- Seek to complete the unfinished business of the MDGs & respond to new challenges
- The framework will retain goals, targets & indicators format of the MDGs
- Will address four dimensions: Economic development, Social inclusion, Environmental sustainability and Good Governance

Transition from MDGs to the SDGs

There are three fundamental differences between the 2030 Development Agenda and the Millenium Development Goals:

- The SDGs are broader and more ambitious than the MDGs. They go beyond social development and include all al three dimensions of sustainable development – social, economic and environmental
- The SDGs are complex and integrated, with the integrated approach implying the need to manage trade offs and maximise synergies across targets
- The SDGs are universal while the MDGs were not, implying that the goals and targets are relevant to all countries and all stakeholders within the countries. The SDGs should benefit all –eradicating poverty and reducing inequalities.

Millenium Development Goals		Sustainable Development Goals
Goals	08	17
Targets	21	169
Indicators	60	230

The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

1. End poverty in all its forms everywhere
2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture
3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well being for all at all ages
4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all
5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls
6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all
7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all
8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all
9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation
10. Reduce inequality within and among countries
11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable
12. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns
13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts
14. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development
15. Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss
16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels
17. Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development

Reporting Obligations

Global and Continental reporting		National reporting		Provincial reporting
Sustainable Development Goals	Continental reporting: Agenda 2063	National Development Plan	Medium Term Strategic Framework	Provincial Development Plan

Alignment for integrated implementation

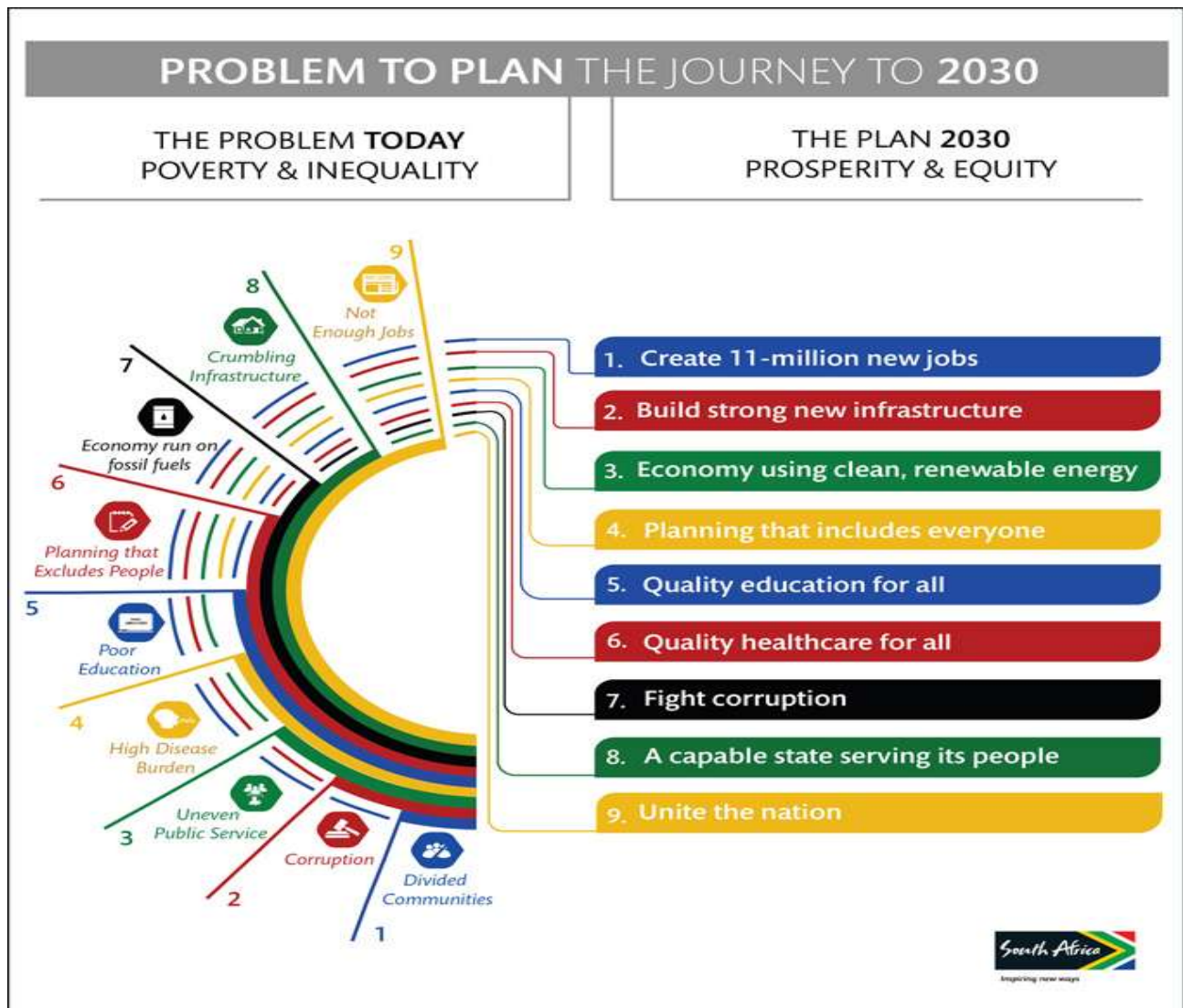
SDGs	Agenda 2063	Regional (SADC)	National Development Plan	MTSF	LDP	District Development Plan	IDP
------	-------------	-----------------	---------------------------	------	-----	---------------------------	-----

The National Development Plan

The South African Government has through the Minister of Planning published the National Development Plan. The plan aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. The plan has a target of developing peoples' capabilities to improve their lives through education and skills development, health care, better access to public transport, jobs, social protection, rising incomes, housing and basic services and safety.

It proposes the following strategies to address the above goals:

- Creating jobs and improving livelihoods
- Expanding infrastructure
- Transition to a low carbon economy
- Transforming urban and rural spaces
- Improving education and training
- Providing quality health care
- Fighting corruption and enhancing accountability
- Transforming society and uniting the nation

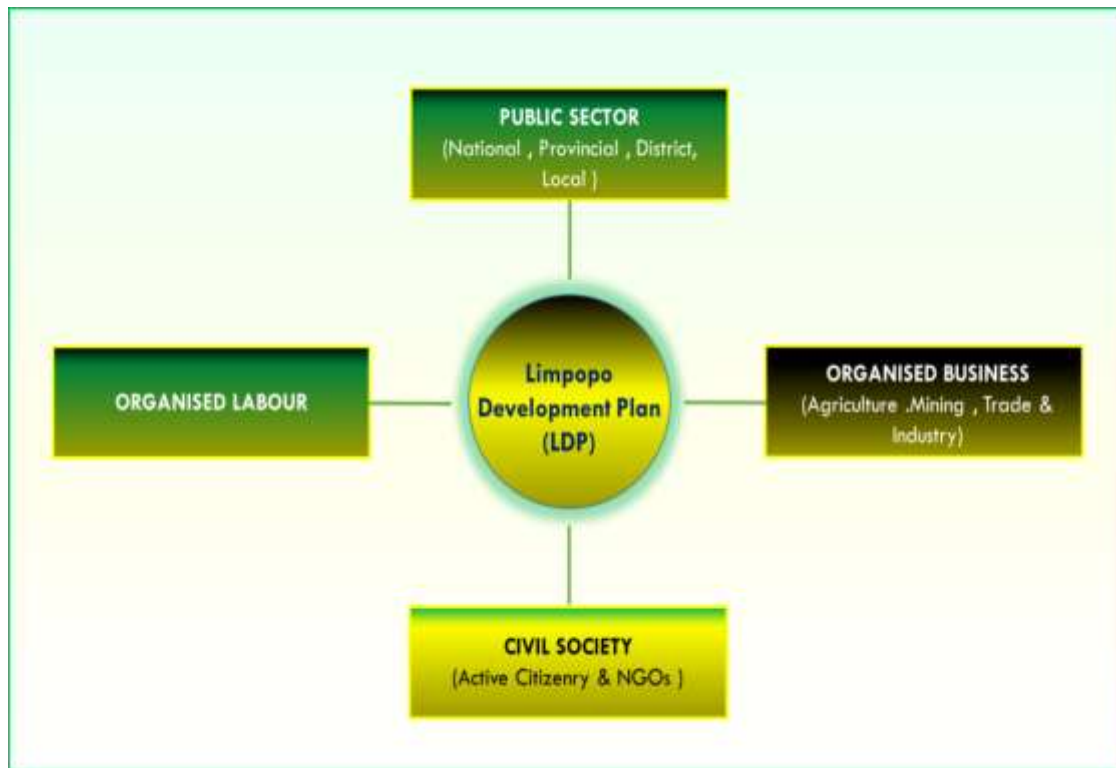


At the core of the plan is to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality, promotion of gender equity and addressing the pressing needs of youth.

It is imperative for Makhuduthamaga to take these issues into consideration when reviewing the Integrated Development Plan.

Limpopo Development Plan and its objectives and targets

The Limpopo Provincial Administration has developed the Limpopo Development Plan (LDP) which outlines the contribution from Limpopo Province to the National Development Plan (NDP) objectives and the national MTSF for this period. It further outlines the shared vision of the province along with a Strategy and an Action Plan, focusing on the five-year period from 2014 – 2019. The aim of the Plan is to inform planning and resource allocation at both provincial and municipal levels, and also to provide a strategic partnership between government, private sector & civil society.



Strategic Objectives and Targets

The Limpopo Development Plan (LDP) is an official directive for development planning in the Province of Limpopo for the planning periods **2015- 2019**. **The main development targets for the Province are summarised below:**

- Limpopo's Growth Trajectory Scenario (Current MTSF) at 3%;
- Increase Matric pass rate from 72.9% in 2014 to beyond 80%;
- Create 429 000 jobs;
- Reduction of official unemployment rate from 16.9% in 2014 to 14%. (Expanded unemployment rate from 38.4% in 2014 to less than 33%;
- Improve access to basic services (water) from 83% in 2014 to 90%;
- Improve access to electricity supply from 83% in 2014 to 90%;
- Improve access to sanitation from 43% in 2014 to 50%;
- Reduce HIV Incidence from approx. 9% of the total population of Limpopo in 2014 to 5%;
- Increase Life expectancy M = 58.3, F = 62.5 in 2014 to M = 60, F = 65;
- Reduce inequality (Gini-Coefficient) from 0.61 in 2014 to 0.50; and
- Increase GGP contribution to national economy from the current 7.1%.

Convergence of Agenda 63 and the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

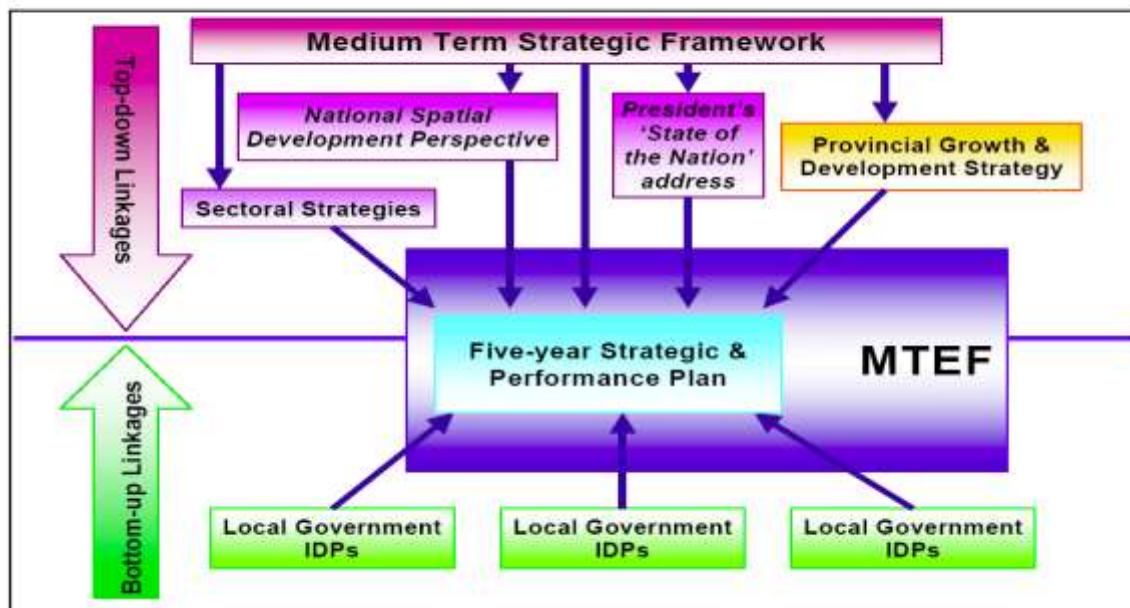
Agenda 2063 (2023 Goals)	SDG	NDP Chapter(s)	LDP Outcome(s)
Goal1: A High Standard of Living, Quality of Life and Well Being for All	GOAL 1 End poverty in all its forms everywhere in the world GOAL 3 Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages	Chapter 11 Social protection	Outcome 2. Long and healthy life Outcome 3. All people in Limpopo feel safe Outcome 7. Comprehensive rural development Outcome 8. Human settlement development Outcome 13. Inclusive social protection system
Goal 2: Well Educated Citizens and Skills revolution underpinned by Science, Technology and Innovation	GOAL 4 Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all	Chapter 9 Improving education, training and innovation	Outcome 1. Quality basic education Outcome 5. Skilled and capable workforce
Goal 3: Healthy and Well-Nourished Citizens	GOAL 2 End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture GOAL 3 Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages	Chapter 10 Promoting health	Outcome 2. Long and healthy life Outcome 3. All people in Limpopo feel safe Outcome 7. Comprehensive rural development Outcome 13. Inclusive social protection system
Goal 4: Transformed Economies and Job Creation	GOAL 8 Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all	Chapter 3 Economy and employment	Outcome 4. Decent employment through inclusive growth Outcome 7. Comprehensive rural development
Goal 5: Modern Agriculture for increased productivity and production	GOAL 2 End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture GOAL 12 Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns	Chapter 6 An integrated and inclusive rural economy	Outcome 2. Long and healthy life Outcome 7. Comprehensive rural development Outcome 10. Environmental protection Outcome 13. Inclusive social protection system

Alignment of the NDP and LDP priorities into the municipal IDPs

The NDP highlights the need to strengthen the ability of local government to fulfil its developmental role. It calls for Municipal Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) need to be used more strategically to focus attention on critical priorities in the NDP that relate to the mandate of local government such as spatial planning, infrastructure and basic services.

Like provincial planning processes, municipal IDPs should be used to focus on aspects of the NDP that fit within a municipality's core responsibilities. This would allow the IDP process to become more manageable and the participation process more meaningful, thus helping to narrow the gap between the aspirations contained in these documents and what can actually be achieved. To do this effectively, the IDP process needs to be led by municipal staff, not outsourced to consultants.

Figure 4: Planning frameworks that inform the development of *Five-year Strategic and Performance Plans*



The Local Government Back to Basics Strategy

The Local Government Back to Basics Strategy (B2B) its main core services that local government provides i.e. clean drinking water, sanitation, electricity, shelter, waste removal and roads which are the basic human rights enshrined in our constitution and Bill of Rights. This strategy comes after local government facing challenges in rendering services to the communities and majority of municipalities in the country to account mainly in financial management and continuous negative audit outcomes.

The following are Local government programmes which municipalities will work to ensure:

1. Basic Service: Creating conditions for decent living

- Municipalities must deliver the basic services (basic water, sanitation, electricity, waste removal etc) In addition to the above, municipalities must ensure that services such as cutting grass, patching potholes, working robots and street lights and consistent refuse removal are provided.
- Council to ensure proper maintenance and immediate addressing of outages or maintenance issues to ensure continuity of service provision
- .Municipalities must improve mechanisms to deliver new infrastructure at a faster pace whilst adhering to the relevant standards
- .Increase of Community Work Programme sites targeting the unemployed youth in informal settlements to render day to day services such as cutting grass, patching potholes, cleaning cemeteries, etc
- .Extend reach of basic services to communities living in informal settlements by providing temporary services such as: (i) potable water, (ii) temporary sanitation facilities, (iii) grading of gravel roads and (iv) refuse removal

2. Good governance

- Municipalities will ensure transparency, accountability and regular engagements with communities.
- All municipal structures must be functional and meet regularly.
- Council meetings to sit at least quarterly.
- All Council Committees must sit and process items for council decisions.
- Clear delineation of roles and responsibilities between key leadership structures.
- Functional oversight committees must be in place, e.g. Audit committee and Municipal Public Accounts Committees (MPAC)

3. Public Participation: Putting people first

- Implement community engagement plans targeting hotspots and potential hotspots areas.
- Municipalities to implement responsive and accountable processes with communities.
- Ward committees must be functional and Councillors must meet and report to their constituencies at least quarterly
- Utilise the Community Development Workers (CDWs), Ward committees and Ward councillors to communicate projects earmarked for implementation.
- PR Councillors need to represent the interests of the municipality as a whole and ensure that effective oversight and leadership functions are performed.
- Municipalities must communicate their plans to deal with backlogs.

- Municipalities to monitor and act on complaints, petitions and other feedback.

4. Sound financial management

- All municipalities must have a functional financial management system which includes rigorous internal controls.
- Cut wasteful expenditure.
- Supply Chain structures and controls must be in place according to regulations and with appropriate oversight.
- All Budgets to be cash backed.
- Ensure that Post Audit Action Plans are addressed.
- Act decisively against fraud and corruption.
- Conduct campaigns on “culture of payment for services” led by Councillors.
- Conduct campaigns against “illegal connections, cable theft, manhole covers”etc

5. Building capable institutions and Administrations

- All municipalities enforce competency standards for Managers and appoint persons with the requisite skills, expertise and qualifications.
- All staff to sign performance agreements.
- Implement and manage performance management systems.
- Municipal management to conduct regular engagements with labour

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality’s Key Performance Areas (KPA’s)

Taking cognizance of the political, national, provincial and district policies and plans, the following KPA’S were identified and adopted by the Makhuduthamaga Municipal Council:

- Spatial Rationale
- Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development
- Local Economic Development
- Financial Viability and Management
- Good Governance and Public Participation
- Municipal Transformation and organizational development

The Key Performance Areas (KPA) are defined in the following table:

Key Performance Area	Definition
KPA 1: Spatial Rationale	To establish economical, socially , environmentally integrated sustainable human settlements around Makhuduthamaga Municipality
KPA2:Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	To ensure provision of efficient infrastructure (Roads and storm-water) and energy supply that will contribute to the improvement of quality of life for all in Makhuduthamaga To contribute to the safety of communities through the proactive identification, prevention, mitigation, and management of environment, fire and disaster risks.
KPA 3: Local Economic Development	To facilitate sustainable economic empowerment for all communities within Makhuduthamaga and enabling a viable and conducive economic environment through the development of related initiatives including job creation and skills development
KPA 4: Financial Viability and Management	To ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the municipality and to adhere to statutory requirements
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	To promote proper governance and public Participation To improve public relations thus pledging that our customers are serviced with dignity and care to facilitate the development of the poor and most vulnerable including the elderly, women, people with disabilities, youth and rights of Children
KPA6:Municipal Transformation and organizational development	Institutional transformation to provide an effective and efficient workforce by aligning institutional arrangements to the overall municipal strategy in order to deliver quality services

2.3 Powers and Functions

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality is a Category B Municipality established to perform the following functions as bestowed upon by the Constitution in terms of section 156 (1) and the division of powers:

Functions	MLM	SDM	Eskom	Description of function performed
1.Air pollution	No			
2.Building regulations	Yes			Enforcing the national building regulations
3.Child care facilities	Yes			
4.Electricity reticulation			Yes	Supply and maintain all electricity functions

5.Fire fighting		Yes		Complete fire fighting services
6.Local tourism	Yes			To provide LED support and tourism enhancement support
7.Municipal Airport	No			
8.Municipal Planning	Yes			Forward planning. Land use control. Policy development.Environmental.GIS
9.Municipal health Services		Yes		Provision of municipal health services through inspections, investigations and control
10.Municipal Public transport	Yes			Provide traffic control and licensing
11.Pontoons and ferries	No			
12.Storm water	Yes			Provide storm water system
13.Trading regulations	Yes			Regulate trading with support from LEDET
14.Water		Yes		Water authority and provider
15.Beaches and amusement facilities	No			
16.Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places	Yes			Regulation,control,and display of advertisement and billboards
17.Cemetries,funeral parlors and crematoria	Yes			Control
18.Cleansing	Yes			Sweeping streets, picking litter, and emptying of street bins
19.Control of public nuisance	Yes			Control of public nuisance and inspection thereof issuing of notices
20.Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public	No			
21. Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals	Yes			Compliance
22. Fencing	Yes			
23.Licencing of dogs	Yes			
24.Licencing and control of	Yes			Quality control. Safety and hygiene

undertakings that sell food to the public				regulations
25. Local amenities	Yes			
26. Local sports facilities	Yes			Maintaining and provision of stadia
27. Markets	Yes			
28. Municipal abattoirs	Yes			
29. Municipal parks and recreation	Yes			Recreational areas for local communities
30. Municipal roads	Yes			Maintenance of roads, upgrading roads from gravel to tar
31. Noise pollution	Yes			Control of noise pollution
32. Pounds	Yes			
33. Public places	Yes			
34. Refuse removal, refuse disposal sites and Solid waste disposal	Yes			Waste collection. Waste transport landfill management
35. Street trading	Yes			Regulate and control
36. Street lighting	Yes			Provide and maintain
37. Vehicle licensing and registration	Yes			Provide
38. Learners and Drivers licensing	Yes			Provide
39. Disaster Management	Yes			Provide

Source: COGHSTA, 2016

2.4 Basis for IDP Review Process

Section 32 (1) (a) of the Municipal Systems Act, act 32 of 2000 mandates the Municipal Manager of a municipality to submit a copy of the Integrated Development Plan as adopted by Council of the Municipality, and any subsequent amendment to the plan, to the MEC for Local Government in the Province within 10 days of the adoption or amendment of the plan, for assessment.

Analysis of MEC opinion of Makhuduthamaga local municipality IDP over the last five years

2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Target for 2017/18
High	High	High	High	High	High	High

Source: CoGHSTA, Limpopo 2016

The opinion of the MEC assessment panel during 2016/17 IDP/ Budget assessment was that the MLM should maintain the status quo on issues that were clearly indicated in terms of all KPAs and adhere to the process plan in the 2017/18 IDP /Budget review and further improve on the issue of SDBIP/ IDP alignment

Process plan

Drafting an IDP requires a comprehensive planning process and the involvement of a wide range of internal and external role players. Such process has to be properly organized and prepared. The preparation is the duty of the Municipal Manager and Senior Managers. The preparation process will be referred to as the process plan and should contribute to the institutional readiness to draft or review the IDP.

The elected Municipal Council is the ultimate IDP decision making authority. The role of participatory democracy is to inform, negotiate and comment on those decisions in the course of the planning process. In terms of the Council approved IDP and Budget process plan, Council must approve the final IDP before the start of the financial year, that is , no later than 31 May 2017 .In order for Makhuduthamaga to prepare a credible IDP, several stakeholders have to be engaged to provide inputs and inform the final IDP.

IDP PROCESS PHASES

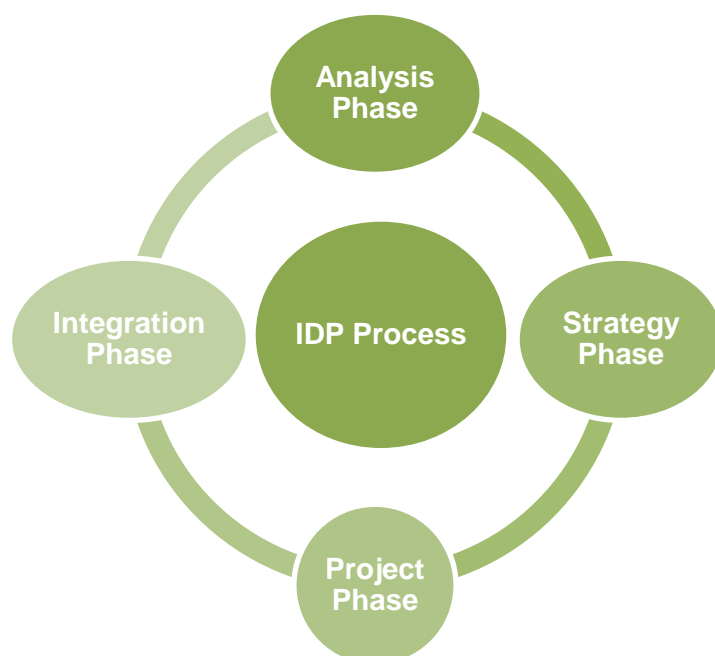


Table 2: Municipal IDP Process rollout

Planning phase	Participation Mechanism
Analysis phase : Determine local issues , problems, relevant stakeholders, potentials and priorities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Stakeholders meetings, ward committee meetings ,sectoral engagements ▪ District IDP Managers / Officers forum meetings ▪ Provincial Development Planning Forum Meetings (PDPF)
Strategy Phase: Determine vision and objectives, Determine strategies and participate in IGR structures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Strategic meeting with Senior Management Team ▪ Strategic workshop with municipal EXCO ▪ District and Provincial Government engagements ▪ Municipal Budget Steering Committee
Project Phase: Design projects per strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Inter departmental / Sectoral Planning ▪ Municipal Budget Steering Committee
Integration phase: Agree on project proposals and compilation of integrated programmes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Inter- Departmental Sectoral Planning ▪ District IDP Managers / Officers Forums
Approval phase: Adoption by Council providing opportunity for stakeholder comments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Council and stakeholders meetings and interviews ▪ Approval of IDP/ budget ▪ Consolidation of SDBIP
Monitoring and evaluation: Ensure economic efficiency and effective use of resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Meeting with Senior Management team ▪ Representatives of stakeholders, ward committees, EXCO, Portfolio committees, internal audit, audit committee, Council and public.

2.5 Institutional arrangements for the IDP process and implementation

In order to manage the drafting of the IDP outputs effectively, Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality institutionalized the participation process thereby giving affected parties access to contribute to the decision making process. The following structures, linked to the internal organizational arrangements have therefore been established:

- The IDP Steering committee which is chaired by the Municipal Manager and is composed as follows: Senior Managers, Division Managers, IDP Manager, Senior IDP Officer and Risk Officer
- IDP Representative Forum which is chaired by the Mayor and composed of the following stakeholders: Councilors, Ward committees, CDWs, Traditional leaders, organized business, Women's organizations, Youth movements, People with Disabilities, Advocacy Agents of unorganized groups, Sector departments, District municipality, Parastatals, NGOs and CBOs.

2.6 Process Overview: Steps and Events

IDP/Budget review structures and roles clarifications and responsibilities

Roles and responsibilities of government spheres

The Municipal Systems Act, 2000 requires both district and local municipalities to do integrated development planning. The IDP process requires that all role-players are fully aware of their own, as well as other role-players' responsibilities in the execution of the IDP process.

The roles and responsibilities of the various spheres of government and other relevant stakeholders for IDP review process are as follow:

- The role of the national sphere of government is to provide a legal framework, policy guidelines and principles for sectoral, provincial and local government planning.
- The role of the provincial sphere of government is to monitor the IDP process and to ensure vertical / sector alignment;
- District Municipality is also responsible to effect horizontal and vertical alignment of the IDP's of local municipalities,
- The role of the local municipalities is to compile a 5 year IDP aligned with other spheres of government.

Stakeholders' Consultations

In terms of the Municipal Systems Act, the IDP review process should start ten months before the beginning of the financial year under review

First Phase: September-October –November

This phase of the IDP/Budget review process allows the community to identify broader development needs and priorities. It also allows the community, together with other stakeholders, to input on the analysis phase.

During this phase deliberate efforts must be made to involve ward based organized/community structures/stakeholders/service providers/previously marginalized groups and broader community members through community based planning approach. Sector based consultations will also be conducted during this phase to coordinate alignment in planning process through IDP Managers /Representatives forums.

Second Phase: April- May

The phase will be characterized by comprehensive stakeholders' consultations, policy review and public submissions. Public participation will be allowed for comments and inputs into the draft IDP/Budget. It is therefore imperative to publish both draft IDP and Budget prior to the commencement of second phase of stakeholders' consultation.

Other Media for Public Participation

The following mechanisms will also be used for public participation:

- Print media

National and regional newspaper and the municipal newsletter will be used to inform the community of the activities of the process plan and even progress on implementation

- Radio slots

The local radio station and regional stations will be utilized to make public announcements and interviews about IDP process activities and progress on implementation.

- Municipal website

Municipal website will also be utilized to communicate and inform community. Copies of IDP/Budget will be placed on the website for people and other stakeholders to view or download.

Distribution of roles and responsibilities of stakeholders in the IDP scenario

Stakeholders	Roles and responsibilities
Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare process plan for IDP Revision • Undertake the overall management ,coordination and monitoring of the process as well as the drafting of the local IDP • Approve IDP within the agreed framework • Ensures participatory planning that is strategic and implementation oriented.
SDM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compile IDP framework for the whole District • Ensures alignment of IDPs in the District
Office of the Premier	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support and monitor CoGHSTA 's alignment responsibilities • Ensures Medium Term Framework and Strategic Plans of Provincial Sector Departments consider IDPs • Intervene where there is a performance problem of provincial departments • Investigates issues of non performance of provincial government as may be submitted by any municipality
CoGHSTA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure vertical/sector alignment between provincial sector department/provincial strategic plans and IDP process at local level • Ensures horizontal alignment of IDPs of various municipalities
Other Sector Departments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contribute technical knowledge, ideas and sector expertise to the formulation of municipal strategies, projects and sector plans • Actively participate in the various Task teams established for IDP process • Provide departmental operational and capital budgetary information
COGTA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Issue legislation and policies in support of IDP's • Issue Integrated Development Planning Guidelines • Provide financial assistance

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide a National Training Framework
IGR Structures (IDP Rep Forum, IDP Managers forum,PDPF,DDPF)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide inter-governmental dialogue to agree on shared priorities and interventions • Provide dialogue between sectors for holistic infrastructure development
Private sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Participate in the formulation of the plan • Provide information on the opportunities that the communities may have in their industry • Submit their projects in the IDP of the municipality
Other Stakeholders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interest groups such as NGOs, CBOs, Magoshi, and Organizations for Youth, women, and people with disabilities may be involved in the local IDP Representative Forum. Aim is to consult with and respond to various interests in the community.
Communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify and prioritize needs • Participate in the IDP Representative Forum • Discuss and comment on the draft IDP review • Monitor performance in the implementation of the IDP review
Ward committees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Participate in the community consultations meetings • Articulate the community needs • Help in the collection of the needed data /research
Community Development Workers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Help in the generation of the required data, thereby providing requisite support to Ward committees

2017/18 IDP / BUDGET PROCESS PLAN

In terms of Section 34 MSA a Municipal Council must review its IDP annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements (2017-2018). Section 21(1)(b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) (no. 56 of 2003) generally echoes Section 28(1) of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) (no. 32 of 2000) by prescribing that the Mayor of the Municipality must at least 10 months before the commencement of the financial year, table in the Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for the preparations, tabling and approval of the annual budget and also the review of the Integrated Development Plan.

Below is the approved schedule for the review of IDP/Budget for the 2017/18 F/Y

Month	Action	Target date
PREPARATORY PHASE		
July 2016	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Review of previous year's IDP/Budget process ○ Exco provides political guidance over the budget process and priorities that must inform preparations of the budget ○ IDP/Budget Steering Committee meeting ○ 4th Quarter Performance Lekgotla (2015-16) ○ Submit IDP/Budget Process Plan for 2017/18 to Council 	July 2016
August 2016	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Ward to Ward based data collection ○ Collate information from ward based data ○ Submit Annual Financial Statements for 2015/16 to AG ○ Submit 2015/16 cumulative Performance Report to AG and Council Structures ○ Operational Risk Assessment for 2016/2017 	August 2016
Month	Activity	Target date
ANALYSIS PHASE		
September 2016	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Council determines strategic objectives for service delivery through IDP review processes and the development of the next 3 year budget (including review of sector department plan) ○ Consult with provincial and national sector departments on sector specific programmes for alignment (libraries, schools, clinics, water, electricity, roads, sanitation, etc.) ○ Finalise ward based data compilation ○ Update Council Structures on updated data 	September 2016
Month	Activity	Target date
STRATEGIES PHASE		
October 2016	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Quarterly (1st) review of the 2016/17 budget, related policies, amendments (if necessary), any related process ○ Begin preliminary preparations on proposed budget for 2017/18 financial year ○ 1st Quarter Performance Lekgotla (2016/17) 	October 2016

Month	Activity	Target date
PROJECTS PHASE		
November 2016	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm IDP Projects with District and Sector departments Review and effect changes on the initial IDP draft 	November 2016
Month	Activity	Target date
INTEGRATION PHASE		
December 2016	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Table Draft 2015/16 Annual Report to Council Review budget performance and prepare for adjustment Consolidated Analysis Phase in Place IDP/Budget Steering Committee meeting IDP Representative Forum 	December 2016
January 2017	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Table Draft 2015/16 Annual Report to Council Submit Draft Annual Report to AG,PT and CoGHSTA Publish Draft Annual Report in the Municipal jurisdiction (website etc) Prepare Oversight Report for 2015/16 financial year Mid-Year Performance Lekgotla Strategic Planning Session (Review of IDP/Budget, related policies) 	January 2017
Month	Activity	Target date
February 2017	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Table Budget Adjustment (if necessary) Submission of Draft IDP/Budget for 2017/18 to Management Submission of Draft IDP/Budget and other plans to Portfolio committees Submission of Draft IDP/Budget to EXCO 	February 2017
March 2017	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Council considers the 2017/18 Draft IDP/Budget Publish the 2017/18 IDP/Budget for public comments Adoption Oversight Report for 2015/16 	March 2017
APPROVAL PHASE		
April 2017	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submit 2017/18 Draft IDP/Budget to the National Treasury, Provincial Treasury , CoGHSTA and SDM in both printed and electronic formats Consultation with National and Provincial Treasuries, community participation and stakeholder consultation Submission of Draft IDP/Budget for 2017/18 to Council structures with incorporated comments from the consultative process Strategic Risk Assessment for 2017/2018 3rd Quarter Performance Lekgotla (2016/17) 	April 2017
May 2017	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submission of Final Draft of IDP/ Budget for 2017/18 to the Council for approval Prepare SDBIP for 2017/18 Develop Performance Agreements (Performance 	May 2017

	Plans) of MM and Senior Managers for 2017/18 Performance year <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Operational Risk assessment for 2017/2018 	
June 2017	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Submission of approved IDP/Budget to MEC for CoGHSTA / National and Provincial Treasury and to SDM ○ Submission of the SDBIP to the Mayor ○ Submission of the 2017/18 Performance Agreement to the Mayor ○ Notice and summary of approved budget in Gazette and Local Newspaper 	June 2017

The review process for the development of this IDP was conducted as follows:

- Council approval of the review process plan was done on 28th July 2016.
- IDP District Engagement Session (Analysis Phase) on the 07th October 2016
- Exco First Quarter Lekgotla on the 18-19 October 2016
- SDM IDP Practitioners meeting with Sector Departments and Eskom (08-23 November 2016)
- Exco Half yearly / Second quarter Lekgotla on the 18th January 2017
- Strategic Planning Session from 01-03 March 2017
- IDP District Engagement Session (Strategies and Projects Phases) on the 10th March 2017
- Draft 2017/18 IDP/Budget presented to Exco on Thursday 23rd March 2017
- Draft 2017/18 IDP/Budget served in all Portfolio committees on the 27th March 2017
- Adoption of Draft 2017/18 IDP/Budget for stakeholders consultation on the 30th March 2017

Implementation of the IDP

The IDP drives the strategic development of Makhuduthamaga Municipality. The Municipality's budget is influenced by the strategic objectives identified in the IDP. The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) ensure that the municipality implements programmes and projects based on the IDP targets and associated targets. The performance of the municipality is reported in its annual report. In addition to the above, Risk management forms an integral part of the internal processes of a municipality. It is a systematic process to identify, evaluate, and address risks on a continuous basis before such risks can impact negatively on the service

delivery capacity of the Makhuduthamaga Municipality. When properly implemented, risk management provides reasonable assurance that the institution will be successful in achieving its goals and objectives

3.7. Outcomes of the IDP Community Consultation Meetings

MLM engaged in an intensive community consultation that was done at ward level in line with the Community Based Planning approach. The municipality employed the community based planning approach to stimulate participatory governance by awarding community members a fair opportunity to deliberate on issues affecting them in their respective wards. Furthermore, this approach was implemented to inevitably include the local community in decision making, planning and generally allowing them to play an active part in their own development

Five year (2016/17-2020/21) identified needs per ward and community prioritized needs

WARD	VILLAGE	PRIORITY NEEDS
1	1.Ga Tshehla	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Fencing of graveyard ○ VIP toilets (115) ○ RDP houses (15) ○ Electricity post connections ○ Skip bins (3)
	2.Hlalanikahle	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Fencing of graveyard ○ Water ○ Tarring of road from Bosele to Baromaneng ○ RDP houses (35) ○ VIP toilets(1900) ○ Bridge at Ga-Phetla ○ Electricity post connections ○ Skip bins (6) ○ Mast lights (4)
	3.Kutupu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Fencing of graveyard ○ Water ○ Bridge at Ga-Masango ○ VIP toilets(1800) ○ RDP houses(45) ○ Tarring of road from Zone 1 to Zone 3 ○ Electricity post connections ○ Skip bins (7) ○ High mast lights(4)

	4.Ratanang Kutupu Extension	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Bridge from Kutupu to Ratanang ○ Water ○ VIP toilets ○ Electricity post connections ○ Tarring of road from Kutupu to Ratanang ○ RDP houses (10) ○ Skip bins(4)
2	1.Phokoane and Toishi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of roads :Phokoane clinic to Maloka road,Piekie's corner to Leshalabe Primary school, Toishi to Greenside road, Toishi to Dihlwadieme cemetery,access bridge from Section Seven to Dihlwadieme cemetery ○ Education :Technical college,Multi purpose centre ○ Mast lights ○ Sports complex ○ Fencing of Dihlwadieme cemetery ○ Old age centre ○ Tarring of Phokoane to Mogaladi road
	2.Mabintane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of Platklip main street and Ngema Street to Mashishing ○ VIP toilets ○ Clinic ○ Mast lights ○ Old age centre ○ Sports complex ○ Technical college ○ Library ○ Park ○ Fencing of Mashishing and Platklip cemetery
	3.Mogudi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of Tlame main road ○ Tarring of Mamosadi main street ○ Mast lights ○ Sports complex ○ Old age centre ○ Phatametsane cultural village and tourism ○ Tarring of Phokoane to Malope road
3	1.Mokgapaneng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of main road to Blackhouse ○ Tarring of road from Mokgapaneng reservoir to Selengwane toMalegale cemetery ○ Two bridges needed :Reservoir main road and Selengwane

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Electricity post connections ○ Storm water drainage in main road and Matlala shop to Selengwane ○ Leduma Primary School ○ Mobile clinic needed ○ Water ○ RDP house
	2.Makoshala	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of road from Makoshala mortogate via Lehwelere and Thotoaneng schools to Phokoane /Nebo Police Station ○ Storm water drainage at Makoshala Block F ○ Tarring of road from Lehwelere school to Brooklyn ○ Electricity post connection ○ Tarring of road to Makoshala graveyard ○ Tarring of main road to Nebo Circuit Offices ○ Bridge needed at Phokoane / Nebo Police station road ○ Bridge needed at main street block F ○ Bridge on the road to Phokoane community centre ○ Storm water drainage on the main street to Phokoane Community Centre ○ Unfinished storm water drainage at Block C ○ Electricity post connection at Block C ○ Water infrastructure needed ○ Mobile clinic needed ○ RDP houses
	3.Phokoane(Malegale)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ No water at all ○ Storm water drainage needed on Nkoane road ○ Tarring of main roads via Phokoane clinic and Mogadime street ○ Mogadime street via Skotiphola an access bridge needed ○ Storm water drainage on the Phokoane clinic and Malegale grave yard roads ○ RDP houses
	4.Phokoane(Mapaeng)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of Leshalabe shop to Selengwane road ○ Tarring of main road at Magajane to Mapaeng to Malegale cemeteries ○ Tarring of road from corner Mosoane to Selengwane to Malegale cemetery

	5.Phokoane(Ramabele Malatji,Lefakong,Masioneng,Skotiphola and Mashifane)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of Ramabele / Malatji from Phokoane clinic via Mashifane and Malegale ○ Tarring of road from Ga-Malatji street to Skotiphola access bridge ○ Tarring of road at Masioneng St Engenase Church ○ Storm water drainage – there is a big donga/pothole at Ga-Malatji ○ RDP houses
	6.Phatametsane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of road from Lekwankwa shop to new Library ○ Tarring of road from main road to ZCC church ○ Storm water drainage on the new library road to Lekwankwa shop ○ Storm water drainage corner Phatametsane school to Boipusho Dam ○ Phatametsane bridge between Lekwankwa and Phatametsane school ○ RDP houses
	7.Masioneng /Skotiphola	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of St Engenase Church main road ○ Tarring of road from Masioneng to Skotiphola main road to Skotiphola access bridge ○ Storm water drainage on main street of Skotiphola ○ Storm water drainage on Skotiphola Roman Catholic Church ○ RDP houses
4	1.Rietfontein	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water maintenance/upgrading of reservoir ○ Fencing of cemeteries (2) ○ Upgrading of clinic ○ Speed humps near Mogalatladi School ○ RDP houses ○ VIP toilets ○ Paving of road to clinic ○ Waste collection program (EPWP) ○ SASSA satellite office ○ Library ○ Culvert bridge near Mogalatladi School ○ Disabled and Drop centre ○ Home Affairs satellite office ○ Secondary school ○ Storm water control ○ Electricity post connection (260) ○ Livestock dam

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Grading of sports fields
	2.Vierfontein	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Incomplete RDP houses ○ RDP houses and VIP toilets ○ Fencing of graveyards ○ Tarring of road from Vleeschboom to Magukubjane clinic ○ Clinic ○ Water phase 2 ○ Electricity post connection (63) ○ Sports ground ○ Paving of road to cemetery ○ Paving of internal streets ○ Toilets in graveyards
	3.Katlegong	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Primary school ○ RDP houses and VIP toilets ○ Water reticulation ○ Bridge ○ Electricity post connections ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Speed humps near taxi rank before Katlegong ○ Speed humps at Katlegong road ○ Energisation of taxi rank mast lights ○ Paving of internal street ○ Toilets and water in the graveyard
5	1.Maserumole Park	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water Reservoir ○ Incomplete PHP houses, ○ Clinic, ○ Waste collection project ○ Paving of road to Magistrate offices ○ Mast lights ○ Paving of internal streets ○ Mobile clinic ○ VIP toilets ○ Additional classrooms
	2.Mohlwarekoma	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water yard connection ○ PHP houses, ○ Waste collection ○ Pay point ○ VIP toilets ○ Paving of internal streets ○ Skip ○ Mobile clinic

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Mast lights
	3.Leeukraal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water reticulation, ○ PHP houses, ○ Additional classrooms at Phutihlogoana and Moteane Schools ○ Disabled centre ○ Tarring of road from Maserumole Park fourways to Leeukraal ○ VIP toilets ○ Mobile Clinic ○ Mast lights
	4.Matlakakatle A and B	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water reticulation ○ PHP houses, ○ Matlakatle / Matoseng Bridge ○ Magale School bridge ○ Paving of internal roads ○ Mobile clinic ○ VIP toilets ○ Skip
6	1.Eenzaam Trust	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Fencing of graveyard, ○ Additional classrooms at Mahlaba and Ntshebele schools ○ Pre schools needed ○ Pay point ○ Community hall ○ Livestock dam ○ Sanitation ○ Storm water drainage ○ Sports facilities ○ Foot bridge
	2.Patantsoane A and B	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Electricity post connection ○ Finishing of water project ○ Patantshwane/Thoto road be tarred ○ Incomplete PHP houses, ○ Storm water drainage ○ Fencing of graveyard ○ Community hall ○ Pay point, ○ Drop -in centre ○ Sanitation
	3.Eenzaam stam	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Community hall

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Fencing of graveyard ○ Storm water drainage ○ Livestock dam ○ Pay point ○ Sanitation
	4.Mare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Electricity ○ Electricity water pumping machine ○ Incomplete PHP houses, ○ Access roads ○ Clinic
7	1.Thoto	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Clinic ○ Phase two water reticulation ○ Tarring of road from Glen cowie via Malaka to Thoto ○ Community service centre ○ Outstanding RDP houses (28) ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Seopo School be demolished
	2.Malaka	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Sanitation ○ Outstanding RDP houses (5) ○ Clinic ○ Tarring of road from Glen cowie via Malaka to Thoto
	3.Ntoane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Clinic ○ Tarring of road from Glen cowie via Malaka to Thoto ○ Bridge between Manotong and Ntoane ○ Outstanding RDP houses (7) ○ Extension of water pipeline and erection of reservoir
	4.Manthlanyane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Water supply ○ Clinic ○ Tarring of road from Glen cowie via Malaka to Thoto
	5.Manotong	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Bridge between Manotong and Setebong ○ Tarring of road from Glen cowie via Malaka to Thoto ○ RDP houses ○ Clinic ○ Community hall ○ Fencing of cemetery
	6.Dikatone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Clinic

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of road from Glen cowie via Malaka to Thoto ○ Community hall ○ Extension of water pipeline to Ga- Mankge and Ga- Mosoma ○ Sanitation
	7.Setebong	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Tarring of road from Glen cowie via Malaka to Thoto ○ Sanitation ○ Clinic ○ Community hall ○ Maintenance of Setebong road ○ Skip
8	1.Mathousand / Hlahlane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Bridges ○ Water yard connection ○ Sanitation ○ Waste collection ○ Mast lights ○ Library ○ RDP houses ○ Multi-purpose centre ○ Sports facilities ○ Fencing of graveyard
	2.Pelepele Park / Maswiakae	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Complete water reticulation ○ Electricity post connections ○ Storm water drainage ○ Speed humps on R579 road ○ Sanitation ○ Waste collection ○ Mast lights ○ Library ○ RDP houses ○ Multi – purpose ○ Sports facilities ○ Fencing of graveyard ○ Apollo lights from Glen cowie 4 ways to St Rita’s hospital ○ Sewerage system ○ Water yard connection ○ Electricity post connection ○ Road and storm water (bridge) ○ Sanitation ○ Waste collection ○ Mast lights

	3.Mochadi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses ○ Multi –purpose ○ Sports facilities ○ Fencing of cemetery
	4.Brooklyn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water yard connections ○ Road storm water ○ Sanitation ○ Waste collection ○ Mast lights ○ Library ○ Clinic ○ Multi –purpose ○ Sports facilities ○ Fencing of graveyard
	5.Caprive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water reticulation ○ Electricity post connections ○ Bridge and speed humps on R579 road ○ Sanitation ○ Waste collection ○ Clinic ○ Mast lights ○ Library ○ RDP houses ○ Multipurpose centre ○ Sports facilities
9	1.Riverside	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water reticulation ○ Paving of road from four ways to Mpumalanga ○ Paving of road to graveyard (Riverside B) ○ Electricity post connections ○ Fencing and toilets (graveyard) ○ Clinic ○ PHP houses ○ Community hall ○ Street lights ○ Sports facilities ○ Mast lights ○ Pay points ○ Tarring of road from Riverside water plant to New stands graveyard
	2.Glen Cowie(Morgenson/New	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Paving of road from ZCC church to Mogapung ○ Fencing and toilets (graveyard)

	stands)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Additional PHP houses ○ Community hall ○ Street lights ○ Electricity post connections ○ Bridge between New stands and Caprive ○ Sports facilities ○ Mast lights ○ Pay points ○ Tarring of road from New stands graveyards to Riverside water plant
10	1.Mogorwane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Pedestrian bridge at Mmatoti and Mmotwaneng ○ Water ○ RDP houses ○ Electricity post connection ○ Tarring of road from Mmatoti section to Ga-Maloe ○ Speed humps ○ Clinic ○ Fencing of cemetery
	2.Moripane A and B	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water ○ Road from Ngwanamatlang to Mogorwane need to be tarred ○ Electricity post connections ○ RDP houses ○ Clinic ○ Fencing of cemetery
	3.Phushulang	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Bridge to link Moloi and Phushulang ○ Repairing of Phushulang and Maloe bridge ○ RDP houses ○ Water ○ Clinic ○ Tarring of road from Moloi via Phushulang to Marishane ○ Fencing of cemetery
	4.Ngwanamatlang	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water ○ Access roads need maintenance ○ Electricity post connection

	5.Ngwanamatlang extension	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water ○ RDP houses ○ Speed humps ○ Electricity post connection ○ Access roads need maintenance
	5.Moloi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of road from Moshate /Legaletlwa to Glen cowie ○ Water ○ RDP houses ○ Mast lights ○ Electricity post connections ○ Speed humps ○ Pedestrian bridge ○ Clinic ○ Fencing of cemetery
	6.Moloi extension	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Electricity post connection ○ Water ○ Access roads ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ RDP houses
11	1.Molepane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Electricity post connection ○ Water (RDP level 2) ○ Sanitation ○ Health centre ○ Work opportunities for youth e.g. CWP and EPWP ○ Waste management program to address the issue of waste littering
	2.Mokwete	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Access road from Mahlomola to Ngwaritsi need tarring ○ Water and sanitation ○ Work opportunities for youth e.g. CWP and EPWP
	3.Vergelegen A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Electricity post connection ○ Regravelling of access roads ○ Work opportunities for youth e.g. CWP and EPWP
12	1.Moretsele	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water-the whole village and extension ○ Roads- tarring of road from Kgagara bricks to Moshate ○ Electricity post connection – next to Bonega-Madikubung and Leruleng New stands ○ Tribal Office –Ga- Moretsele ○ Clinic-at Ga-Moretsele

	2.Makgeru	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Roads-tarring of road from Moshate to Kgabe cemetery ○ Bridge- from Moshate to Kgabe cemetery ○ Roads –tarring of road from Lerutla to graveyard, from Sefogole Sepeke High School to Matekane ○ Roads from Magoshi to Mookeng river
	3. Ratau	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Roads-tarring of road from Paile to Letamong la Tshipi,from Paile to Molakeng Primary,from Moshate to Komane, from Lutheran church to Batshweneng ○ Bridge – on the road from the river to Ga-Komane
	4.Makgane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Electricity post connections at Maboneng
	5.Senamela	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Bridge- from Moshate to Ga-Magaba ○ Roads-from Moshate to Ga-Magaba ○ Tribal Office at Senamela
	6.Maphopha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Roads – from Maphopha Moshate to Ga-Magolego ○ Bridge – from Maphopha to Ga-Magolego ○ Tribal office at Maphopha
13	1.Tshehlwaneng (Mashengwaneng)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Electricity post connection (400) ○ Water borehole needed ○ Water pumping machine at Section A needed ○ Water ○ Regravelling of road from Dannie scattering to Peter Nchabeleng ○ RDP houses ○ Sanitation (1500)
	2.Mogashoa Manamane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Toilets ○ Bridge ○ RDP houses ○ Electricity post connections(100) ○ Shortage of water
	3.Mogashoa Dithlakaneng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Bridge ○ Toilets ○ RDP houses ○ Capion wall next to St Engenase ZCC ○ Shortage of water

	4.Phase Four	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of road from Mnisi Cross to Mountain view ○ Electricity post connection(10) ○ High school needed ○ RDP houses ○ Sanitation ○ Shortage of water- a borehole needed
	5.Mabonyane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses ○ Toilets (400) ○ Two bridges needed ○ Shortage of water ○ Electricity transformer to augment the current on
14	1.Sekele	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Inaccessible roads ○ Incomplete RDP houses ○ Additional RDP houses ○ Inadequate water supply ○ Poor school infrastructure ○ Sports facilities ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Sanitation ○ Communication problems (Poor cell phone network) ○ Funding of SMME and cooperatives
	2.Moela	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Inaccessible roads ○ RDP houses needed ○ Inadequate water supply ○ Poor school infrastructure ○ ECD building ○ Clinic needed ○ Sports facilities ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Sanitation ○ Communication problems (Poor cell phone network) ○ Funding of SMME and cooperatives
	3.Kgopane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Inaccessible roads ○ RDP houses needed ○ Inadequate water supply ○ Poor school infrastructure ○ ECD building ○ Clinic needed ○ Sports facilities ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Sanitation

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Communication problems (Poor cell phone network) ○ Funding of SMME and cooperatives
	4.Maloma	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Inaccessible road to Makatane High School ○ RDP houses needed ○ Inadequate water supply ○ Bridges needed (link bridge between Maloma village and Dingwane) ○ Additional classrooms at Makatane High School ○ Sports facilities ○ Sanitation ○ Funding of SMME and Cooperatives
	5.Emkhondweni(Dlamini)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Inaccessible roads ○ RDP houses needed ○ Inadequate water supply ○ Poor school infrastructure ○ ECD building ○ Clinic needed ○ Sports facilities ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Sanitation ○ Communication problems (Poor cell phone network) ○ Funding of SMME and cooperatives ○ Storm water control
	6.Legapane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Inaccessible roads ○ RDP houses needed ○ Inadequate water supply ○ Poor school infrastructure ○ ECD building ○ Clinic needed ○ Sports facilities ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Sanitation ○ Communication problems (Poor cell phone network) ○ Funding of SMME and cooperatives

	7.Tshesane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses needed ○ Inadequate water supply ○ Bridge that links Tshesane and Dingwane ○ Sports facilities ○ Sanitation ○ Funding of SMME and cooperatives ○ Access road to royal kraal
	8.Dingoane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Inaccessible roads ○ RDP houses ○ Inadequate water ○ School infrastructure ○ Sports facilities ○ Sanitation ○ Funding of SMME and cooperatives ○ Bridge needed
	9.Matiloaneng B	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Inaccessible roads ○ RDP houses ○ Inadequate water ○ Sports facilities ○ Sanitation ○ Funding of SMME and cooperatives ○ Bridge needed
	10.Mabule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Inaccessible roads ○ RDP houses ○ Inadequate water ○ School infrastructure ○ Sports facilities ○ Sanitation ○ Funding of SMME and cooperatives ○ Bridge needed
	11.Tsopaneng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Inaccessible roads ○ RDP houses ○ ECD building ○ Sports facilities ○ Sanitation ○ Funding of SMME and cooperatives ○ Communication problems (Poor cell phone network)

15	1.Mohlakaneng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Electricity ○ Water ○ Main road upgrading ○ Sanitation ○ ECD building
	2.Houpakranz	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Electricity ○ Clinic ○ Access roads ○ Water ○ Additional classrooms (school) ○ Sanitation ○ ECD building ○ Fencing of cemetery
	3.Komane/Tswele	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Electricity ○ Water ○ Access roads ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ School classrooms ○ RDP houses ○ Sanitation ○ ECD building
	4.Magolego	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses ○ Electricity ○ Water ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Access roads ○ Bridges ○ Clinic ○ School classrooms ○ Sanitation ○ ECD building
	5.Maila Mapitsane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Electricity post connection ○ Sanitation ○ Clinic ○ Water in extension ○ RDP houses ○ Bridges (low level bridge) ○ ECD building ○ Fencing of cemetery
16	1.Seopela	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of road and erection of bridge on the road from

		<p>Seopela Tribal Office and SASSA</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of road from Seopela Tribal Office to Ga-Mohlala Lenamaneng Section ○ Water reticulation pipe from Mashegwana Legare pump station to Mokgoneng Section. Four tanks to store water in area also needed. ○ Tarring of road and erection of bridge on the road from Maripans Hotel to Mokgoneng section. ○ Water pumping machine and operator for Seopela
	2.Mashegwana Tswaledi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Extend water pipes towards Roman Catholic Church and repair the reservoir ○ Tarring of road from Tswaledi/Legare access road via grave yard
	3..Mashegwana Legare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring road from Mashegwana / Legare access road via Chabadietla Secondary School (Phase 3) ○ Tarring of road from Modipadi Bottle Store to Malatsane Dihlabaneng Section ○ Tarring of road from Fetakgomo Bus stop to Dihlabane Primary School ○ Electric water pumping machine and 8 jojo tanks
	4.Kotsiri	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of road from Kotsiri to Mashegwana Tswaledi / Legare access road ○ Electric water pumping machine and 4 jojo tanks
17	1..Manganeng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Access road from main road (Ramphelane) to Moshate ○ Manganeng/Maila Mapitsane access bridge ○ Mast lights ○ Road from Manganeng to Madirane,to Tjatane and a bridge ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Skip bins ○ RDP houses - in progress ○ Access road from Manganeng to the purification house ○ Access road from Madirane to Mokadi ○ Work opportunities e.g. CWP and EPWP ○ Building of extra classrooms at Manganeng Primary School

	2.Ramphelane section	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Electricity post connection ○ Sanitation ○ Water - in progress ○ RDP houses –in progress and still a need ○ Access roads ○ Mast lights ○ Skip bins ○ Work opportunities e.g. CWP and EPWP ○ Fencing of cemetery and toilets ○ Building of a primary school ○ Access road from Manganeng main road to Madibong via clinic ○ Community hall ○ Community library ○ Sport complex
	3.Mashite	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Access road from Dihlabaneng to Maila Mapitsane and a bridge ○ Access road from Ga-Seopela to Maila Mapitsane ○ Water ○ Electricity post connection ○ Mast lights ○ RDP houses - in progress ○ Water - in progress ○ Internal Access roads ○ Skip bins ○ Sanitation ○ Work opportunities e.g. CWP and EPWP ○ Community library ○ Access road from Mashite to Manganeng ○ Sports complex ○ Clinic / container used mobile ○ Maintenance of sports fields
	4.Mathibeng(Ga Toona)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses – in progress ○ Sanitation ○ Mast lights ○ Skip bins ○ Water yard connections and maintenance ○ Work opportunities e.g. CWP and EPWP ○ Fencing of cemeteries with toilets ○ Road from Mathibeng to Dihlabaneng
	5.Kgolane)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water ○ Electricity post connections

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses- in progress and still a need ○ Health centre ○ Internal Access roads ○ Sanitation ○ Fencing of cemetery and toilets ○ Mast lights ○ Skip bins ○ Work opportunities e.g. CWP and EPWP ○ Building of crèches :Dihobolong and Sepeke creches
18	1.Jane Furse RDP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Access road from R579 road to Moripane ○ Access road from Jane Furse Comprehensive School to Jane Furse RDP ○ Maintenance of mast lights
	2.Vergelegen B	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Access road from Mapogo a Mathamaga Offices to Helpmekaar funeral parlor ○ Access road from Kwena Midas to Hlatlolanang ○ High mast lights
	3.Dicheoung	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Kgapamadi bridge that links Moraba, Moretsele and Dicheoung village with clinic,Matsebong High and Eskom sub station ○ Moletsi bridge that link Dicheoung village with clinic,Matsebong High ○ Maintenance of mast lights at Jane Furse taxi rank ○ Access road from Bafedi Primary to Eskom substation ○ Access road from Mohloba Driving School to join Bafedi to Jane Furse Eskom Sub-station ○ Road from Rakgoadi Bakery to Training session ○ Access roads ○ Water ○ Electricity and mast lights
	4.Dicheoung new settlement	
	5.Moraba	
19	1.Madibong (Malaeneng,Sechabeng,G	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Malaeneng section:Water,electricity post connection, access roads, mast lights,RDP houses, Sanitation and

20	a- Mokgwatsane, Sekhutlong and Masiolong)	skip <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Sechabeng section: water and RDP houses ○ Mokgwatsane section: Water, electricity post connections, access roads, mast lights, RDP houses, sanitation and skip ○ Sekhutlong section: Water, electricity post connection, access roads, RDP houses and skip ○ Maswiolong section: water, access roads, mast lights, RDP houses and skip
	2. Mamone (Matsoke)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water ○ Access roads ○ Sanitation ○ Work opportunities e.g. CWP and EPWP ○ RDP houses ○ Skip
	1. Tisane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Clinic at Belabela ○ Water system upgrade ○ Community office at Moshate ○ Bridge on the road from Belabela to Makgopong river (Ngwaritsi) ○ Sign boards on R579 road ○ Tarring of road from Mankoane Trading Store to Tisane Mohlakaneng ○ Factory centre ○ VIP toilets (1000) ○ Tisane community park ○ Electricity post connection (700) ○ EPWP and CWP work opportunities ○ Skip bins (02) ○ Low level bridge on the road from Belabela to Mohlahedi Primary School ○ Low level bridge from Tisane Extension to Tisane Motel ○ RDP houses (50) ○ Tarring of road from Sebaka shop to Lobethal ○ Mast lights (02) ○ Speed humps from Seraki shop to Ngwaritsi river (R579)
	2. Mamone (Rantho)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses (200) ○ VIP toilets (200) ○ Mast lights (02) ○ Skip bins (02) ○ EPWP & CWP work opportunities ○ Fencing of cemetery at Manyeleti ○ Tarring of roads from R579 to cemetery (Seraki shop to

		<p>Manyeleti cemetery,Malapela shop to Manyeleti)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of road fro CJC church to moshate (Rantho) ○ Rantho and Magolaneng Multi-purpose centre ○ Electricity post connections (200)
	3.Magolaneng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses (150) ○ VIP toilets (300) ○ Mast lights (02) ○ Skip bins (02) ○ EPWP & CWP work opportunities ○ Tarring roads (roads from Sebaka to Magolaneng cemetery,Matlala to Mgolaneng,Mapoteng to Mgolaneng cemetery ○ Building of Primary school
	4.Mamone (Manyeleti)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses (150) ○ VIP toilets (200) ○ Mast lights (02) ○ Skip bins (02) ○ EPWP&CWP work opportunities ○ Tarring of roads (Manyeleti to fourways supermarket,road from Super Market to Manyeleti cemetery,road from ZCC church to Manyeleti, ○ Upgrading of level bridge from Manyeleti to Makubarate School
	5.Mamone centre extension	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses (1000) ○ VIP toilets (1000) ○ Mast lights (02) ○ Skip bins (04) ○ EPWP&CWP work opportunities ○ Electricity post connection (200) ○ Extending of Pedi Mamone Community hall ○ Mini stadium in Mamone ○ Tarring of roads (Mamone clinic to Ngwanatshwane Secondary School,ZCC church to Sekwati Sports Ground
21	1.Madibong(Mashishing)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water ○ Electricity at Ga-Stone ○ Access roads ○ Primary School ○ VIP toilets ○ Tarring of road from Ga-Sethole to Kgoloko Secondary School ○ High Mast Lights

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Work opportunities ○ Waste collection
	2.Mamone(Mohlala)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses at A2,A3 and A4 Mohlala ○ VIP toilets ○ Electricity post connection (A2) next to Makubarate Primary School and A3 Manyaka section next to cemetery ○ Waste collection ○ Water ○ Post Office ○ Regravelling of road from Mogoro café to Malekutu High School
	3.Vergelegen C	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water ○ Access roads ○ Work opportunities ○ High Mast Lights ○ Waste collection ○ Electricity post connection ○ RDP houses
22	1.Malegale (Sebitje)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses (20)
	2.Sebitjane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses ○ Electricity post connections
	3.Lekgwareng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses (15) ○ Access road to Tjatane ○ Clinic ○ Community hall
	4.Tjatane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses (20) ○ Clinic ○ Bridge at Mmadirane ○ Access road to Mmadirane ○ Community hall
	5.Tjatane Extension	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses (20) ○ Tarring or paving of main streets ○ Clinic ○ Primary and Secondary schools
	6.Madibaneng (Matolokwaneng)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses (20) ○ Electricity post connection ○ Bridge ○ Secondary school

	7.Greater Madibaneng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Cell phone network (tower needed) ○ Bridge to Pebetse school ○ Tarring or paving of Access road to Ga- Mphokane ○ Electricity post connection ○ Water reticulation ○ Bridge from Moshate to Lekentle school ○ Community hall
23	1.Maila Segolo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Road from Madibong to Mphanama ○ Clinic ○ Renovation of Maila Primary and Mphele Secondary ○ RDP houses ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Mast lights ○ Water pumping machine (big) ○ Renewal of tribal office
	2.Dinotji	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Access road to Sebitlole ○ RDP houses ○ Clinic ○ New water reservoir ○ Community hall ○ Fencing of agricultural land
	3.Mathibeng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses ○ Clinic ○ Electricity post connection ○ Pay point ○ Community hall
	4.Marulaneng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water infrastructure old (new water reticulation needed) ○ Electricity post connection ○ RDP houses (additional) ○ Street paving ○ Access road to new clinic and Thulare primary school ○ Fencing and extension of cemetery ○ Community hall ○ Access bridge to Thulare Primary school ○ Access bridge from new clinic to Maila Segolo ○ Access road from Marulaneng to Manganeng ○ ECD building
24	1.Diphagane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water ○ VIP toilets ○ Electricity post connection

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses ○ Mast lights ○ Regravelling of road from Rantobeng crossing joining Maololo access bridge ○ FBE ○ Food parcels ○ Skip bins ○ Work opportunities e.g. CWP and EPWP ○ Mobile clinic
	2.Phaahla	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water ○ Tarring of Phaahla to Masehlaneng ○ VIP toilets ○ Mast lights ○ Work opportunities e.g. CWP and EPWP ○ Electricity post connections ○ FBE ○ Social worker stationed in clinic ○ RDP house
	3.Masehlaneng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Roofing of community hall ○ Water ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Electricity post connections ○ RDP houses ○ VIP toilets ○ Mobile clinic
		○
	5.Mamoshalele	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Low level bridge at Sedibeng ○ RDP houses ○ Regravelling of road from Busstop to new bridge joining the Old Lobethal road ○ Mast lights ○ Matsebe road to new bridge be taken care of ○ Toilets needed in the civic hall ○ Food parcels ○ FBE ○ Road from new clinic to Matete Tuck Shop need to be taken care of ○ Work opportunities e.g EPWP and CWP

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ VIP toilets
	6.Porome	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Electricity post connection ○ VIP toilets ○ Mast lights ○ Regravelling of road from main road to the river and primary school ○ Work opportunities e.g EPWP and CWP ○ Food parcels ○ FBE
	7.Mamatjekele	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Water reticulation ○ Regravelling of road from Moshate to Mamatjekele road ○ RDP houses ○ Network for cellphones ○ Mast lights ○ FBE ○ Food parcels ○ Work opportunities e.g EPWP and CWP ○ Mobile clinic
25	1.Maololo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of road from Diphagane-Maololo until Mamatjekele/Mohloding ○ Water ○ State of the art clinic ○ Community hall ○ Sports complex ○ Fencing of graveyard ○ ECD centre ○ Sanitation to qualifying households ○ RDP houses to all indigents households ○ Electricity post connection at new stands ○ VIP toilets ○ Road from Mphanama cross to Masetlwe to Maololo ○ Electrification of borehole
	2.Mashabela (Malegasane)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses ○ Mast lights ○ Regravelling of access roads in all villages

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Construction of small bridge at Phaswane ○ Developing of all sports grounds ○ Construction of water outlet pipe ○ Mobile clinic at Ga-Kgari ○ Water to households in all villages ○ Sanitation in all households that has no toilet ○ Regravelling of Kgari road ○ Community hall ○ Drilling of new borehole
	3.Mohwelere	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water in all households ○ Roads from Modipadi to Kelekele need to be tarred with small bridge around new stand ○ Sanitation in all households ○ RDP houses to indigent households ○ Internal roads need to be regavelled /tarred and bridge near the clinic ○ Electricity post connection ○ Sports complex needed ○ Speed humps from Ntompil-Molebeledi ○ Community hall ○ Fencing of graveyard ○ VIP toilets ○ Blading /Grading of Mohwelere- Marodi road
	4.Molebeledi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water ○ Road from Makataneng (Molebeledi cross) to Mohloding passing all the way to Masehlaneng need to be tarred /regavelled ○ Sanitation ○ Road from Mohwelere via Magate to Molebeledi need to be tarred ○ RDP houses to indigents ○ ECD centre ○ Community hall ○ Clinic ○ Sports complex ○ Electricity post connections ○ Three small bridges at Tswetleng ○ Electrification of borehole
	5.Machacha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of road from Mphanama cross to Machacha Moshate ○ Water ○ Electrification of borehole

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ State of the art clinic ○ Community hall ○ Sports complex ○ Fencing of graveyard ○ Sanitation ○ ECD centre ○ RDP houses ○ Electricity post connection at new stands ○ Road from Machacha Moshate to Mashabela (Mogofele /Lepellane) ○ Road from Machacha to Thabampshe
	6.Ga Selepe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Sanitation ○ Water ○ Road from Mamone via Selepe all the way to Talane need Regravelling ○ ECD centre ○ Sports complex ○ Community hall ○ Road from Selepe to Mashabela need constructed ○ RDP houses ○ Electrification of borehole
	7 Ga Marodi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water ○ Sports complex ○ Clinic ○ Small bridges on Talane and Marodi roads ○ Electricity post connections ○ Sanitation ○ State of the art school at Madikalepudi Secondary School ○ ECD centre ○ RDP houses ○ Road from Marodi to Mampe (Mohwelere) need regravelling
	8.Mapulane /Talane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of Mphanama cross road to Machacha ○ Extention of reticulation ○ Construction of bridge to Kgari ○ Electrification of households ○ Fencing of graveyard ○ Clearing of dams ○ Sports centre

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ VIP toilets
	9.Mahlakanaseleng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Regravelling of internal road ○ RDP houses ○ Sanitation ○ EPWP ○ Water – improving reticulation ○ Fencing of graveyard ○ VIP toilets
26	1.Mathapisi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water –extension of pipes ○ Access road ○ Tarring of Mathapisa to Vlak road ○ RDP houses (25) ○ VIP toilets ○ Electricity post connection (50) ○ Pay point ○ Fencing of Moeding wa Mahea cemetery
	2.Thabeng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water –extension of pipes ○ RDP houses (15) ○ Electricity post connection ○ VIP toilets ○ Tarring of Soetveld to Thabeng road (6,4km) ○ Fencing of wetland
	3.Kgarethuthu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water – replacement of diesel pump to electricity ○ Roads- tarring of Soetveld to Thabeng road ○ VIP toilets ○ RDP toilets ○ Electricity post connection ○ Renovation of Kgaruthuthu Primary ○ Fencing of cemetery
	4.Soetveld	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water-extension of pipes ○ Road –tarring Soetveld to Thabeng road (6.4km) ○ VIP toilets ○ RDP houses (25) ○ Electricity post connection

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Crèche at Mabuke ○ Soetveld bridge
	5.Marishane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Mast lights at Luka four ways stop ○ Electricity post connection ○ RDP houses (240) ○ VIP toilets ○ Road – tarring Makgopho to Phaahla Machollele road -Seloane to Pholosho café ○ Water – extension of pipes
	6.Marishane (Bothaspruit)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water-extension of pipes ○ Mohlakaneng bridge ○ Electricity – new extensions ○ VIP toilets ○ RDP houses (10) ○ Fencing of cemetery at Mohlotlane ○ Tarring of Bothaspruit road to Ga-Moloi
27	1.Mabopane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Regravelling of Masemola clinic to Thabampshe cross road ○ Road from Molomoatau Secondary to Machasdorp also need to be regravelled /tarred / paved ○ Fencing of graveyard ○ Water reticulation ○ RDP houses ○ Road from Moshidi Bottle store to Moshate needs regravelling / some section of the road ○ Grading of roads
	2.Manare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water reticulation ○ RDP houses ○ Grading of communal roads ○ Water pipes between Ga-Mokalapa/Lepule or pedestrian crossing bridge
	3.Mohloding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Fencing of graveyard ○ Water reticulation (very critical and need urgent attention) ○ Regravelling of Moshate to Mohloding road ○ RDP houses ○ Electricity extension at Mohloding ○ Water pipes next to school

	4.Masemola (Moshate)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Road from Masemola clinic to Masemola tribal office needs speed humps ○ Water reticulation ○ Grading of communal streets ○ RDP houses ○ Electricity extension at Maripane ○ Fencing of Mapoteng cemetery ○ 06 waste bins (Moshate,Mohloding and Manare) ○ Building of new classrooms at Mahwetse Secondary
	5.Thabampshe Cross extension (Mabopane)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Apollo lights at Thabampshe cross,Old Moshate tribal office and Masemola clinic ○ Electricity ○ Water reticulation ○ Grading of roads ○ Sanitation
28	1.Thabampshe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Bridge in Dithabeng ○ FBE ○ Vodacom network ○ Mast lights ○ Fencing of cemetery and toilets ○ Post office ○ Upgrading and fencing of Sehlaile dam ○ Fencing of Sehloaneng wetland ○ Community hall
	2.Tswaing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Mast lights ○ Vodacom network ○ Water ○ Skip load next to clinic ○ Community hall ○ Electricity post connection
	3.Ga- Maphutha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of road from Ga-Maphutha to Mahloloaneng ○ Water reticulation ○ Fencing of cemetery and toilets ○ Mast lights ○ Electricity post connection ○ RDP houses (15) ○ Community hall ○ Tarring of road from Ga-Maphutha to Mahubitswane
	4.Wonderboom	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Fencing of Mabodibeng wetland ○ Clinic

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water ○ Electricity post connection ○ Mast lights ○ Vodacom network
	5.Maroge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water ○ Fencing of wetlands ○ Mast lights ○ RDP houses (40) ○ Primary school ○ Electricity post connection
	6.Mahubitswane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Mast lights ○ Community hall ○ Vodacom network ○ Water reticulation ○ Electricity post connection ○ RDP houses (40) ○ Skip
	7.Mahlakole	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Fencing of wetlands ○ Water ○ Mast lights ○ Skip ○ RDP houses (15) ○ Community hall
	8.Vlakplaats	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Mast lights ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Vodacom network ○ Water ○ Primary school
29	1.Malope	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of road from Malope to Phokoane ○ Fencing of graveyard ○ Water shortage ○ Clinic ○ RDP houses (30) ○ Irrigation scheme funding

	2.Molelema	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Shortage of water ○ RDP houses (20) ○ Regravelling of road ○ Administration Office needed at Khudutseka Primary School
	3.Mahlolwaneng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Regravelling of road from Masemola clinic to Mahloloaneng ○ Electricity post connection (new stands) ○ Fencing of graveyard ○ Clinic needed ○ RDP houses ○ Road from Mahloloaneng to Pitjaneng need tarring ○ Fencing of camp ○ Mahloloaneng Primary School need new building ○ Mathume high school need new building
	4.Mashoanyaneng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Fencing of graveyard ○ Road from Mashonyaneng to Pitjaneng ○ Pay point ○ Shortage of water ○ RDP houses (35) ○ Clinic ○ Matshela high school need new building ○ Sushu Primary School need new building
	5.Maraganeng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Shortage of water ○ RDP houses (7) ○ Clinic ○ Regravelling of road
	6.Pitjaneng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses (15) ○ Shortage of water ○ Fencing of graveyard ○ Road from Pitjaneng to Mahloloaneng need tar
	7.Machasdorp	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Shortage of water ○ Electricity post connection ○ RDP houses (16)
	8.Mphane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Road from Mphane to Makgwabe need to be tarred ○ Electricity post connection (new stands) ○ Shortage of water

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Clinic ○ RDP houses (14) ○ Fencing of camp ○ Irrigation scheme need funding ○ Mampurutseka school need new building
	9.Makgwabe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Road from Makgwabe to Mphana need tarring ○ Electricity post connections ○ Shortage of water ○ Clinic ○ RDP houses (10) ○ Fencing of camp ○ Makgwabe Primary School need new building ○ Maphadime High School need new building
30	1.Krokodile	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water ○ Mast lights ○ RDP houses ○ Access road from tarred road to Motsatsi ○ Windmill ○ Pay point ○ Clinic ○ Revival of agricultural fields ○ Cleaning of livestock dams
	2.Setlaboswane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Mast lights ○ Paving of roads ○ Pay point ○ Fencing of graveyard
	3.Legotong	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of road from Legotong to Mogaladi ○ Access road from Mogaladi to Legotong ○ Access road from Legotong to Makhutso ○ Clinic ○ Fencing of graveyard
	4.Serageng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tarring of road from Motseleopo to Mogaladi New stands ○ RDP houses ○ Mast lights ○ Pay points ○ Network (cell phone) ○ Fencing of graveyard
	5.Masanteng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water ○ Tarring of road from Mariri dam to Mogaladi tar road ○ Bridge

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Mast lights ○ Community hall ○ Paving of one street in the village ○ RDP houses ○ Fencing of graveyard ○ Pay point ○ clinic
	6.Mogaladi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ water ○ pay point ○ fencing of graveyard ○ library ○ windmill ○ mast lights ○ access road from Molwetsi Secondary School to Phaahla Moshate ○ satellite police station
31	1.Kome	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Mmotwaneng and Kome main street need to be tarred ○ Road from Ga-Mapurunyane to Kome Ga- Copper need to be tarred ○ VIP Toilets needed ○ RDP houses ○ Work opportunities e.g CWP and EPWP ○ Extension of water pipe to the new stands ○ Community hall ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Electricity post connection ○ Mamokgasefoka clinic be build
	2.Ntshong	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses ○ VIP Toilets ○ Community hall ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Livestock dams ○ Electricity post connection ○ Tarring of road from Good Hope to Masakeng paypoint ○ MTN aerial ○ Work opportunities e.g CWP and EPWP ○ Regravelling of internal roads
	3.Mmotwaneng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Water pipe extension to new stands ○ Community hall ○ Refilling of sol within street of Kome and Mmotwaneng ○ Malope to Phokoane road need to be tarred

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Mamokga Sefoka clinic ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Electricity post connection ○ Work opportunities e.g CWP and EPWP
	4.Masakeng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses ○ VIP toilets ○ Community hall ○ Regravelling of internal streets ○ Regravelling of road from Motseleope to Phokoane road ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Electricity post connection ○ Drilling of water borehole ○ Small bridge from Mapurunyane (Lebesane bridge)between Motoaneng and Masakeng
	5.Mangwanyane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Bridge between Mangwanyane and Good hope ○ RDP houses ○ VIP Toilets ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Extension of water pipes to new stands ○ Livestock dams ○ Electricity post connection ○ Community hall ○ Paypoint ○ Tarring of road from Malope to Phokoane ○ Work opportunities e.g CWP and EPWP ○ Small bridge from newsstands to Mangwanyane ○ Regraveling of internal streets ○ 3 RDP houses incomplete

	6.Vlakplaas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses ○ VIP toilets ○ Bridge on the road from Vlakplaas to Mantsi cemetery ○ Electricity post connection ○ Tarring of road from Kome to Vlakplaas ○ Tarring of road from Mathapisa to Vlakplaas village ○ Bridge on Mohlarong river ○ Sustainable water supply ○ Supplement of existing RDP houses ○ Construction of bridge from Vlakplats to Manchi to the graveyard ○ Community hall ○ Fencing of cemeteries ○ Work opportunities e.g CWP and EPWP ○ Mamokgasefoka clinic ○ Maintenance of internal roads ○ Mini post office
	7.Eenkantaan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Fencing of cemetery ○ Extension of water pipe ○ VIP toilets ○ RDP houses ○ Electricity post connection ○ Skip bins ○ High mast lights ○ Multi purpose centre ○ Tarring of road fro Mampane Tribal Office to Sehuswane T junction ○ Work opportunities e.g CWP and EPWP ○ Rgravelling of internal roads ○ Livestock dam ○ Drilling water borehole
	8.Motseleope	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP houses ○ VIP toilets ○ Work opportunities e.g CWP and EPWP ○ Tarring of road from Kome to Motseleope ○ Regravelling of internal roads ○ Extension of water pipe ○ Electricity post connection ○ Mobile clinic ○ Skip bins ○ Bridges (Senyane,Mashikare and Thope

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Community hall
	9.Makhutso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Access road from Eenkantaan to Makhutso need tarring ○ Road fromMakhutso to Semahlakole ○ RDP houses ○ High mast lights ○ Extension of water pipe ○ Community hall ○ Work opportunities e.g CWP and EPWP ○ VIP toilets ○ Paypoint ○ Access road from Makhutso to Mogaladi ○ Electricity post connections ○ Bridge between Makhutso and Legotong ○ Mobile post office ○ Skip bin ○ Road from Makhutso to Kome
	10.Semahlakole /Sehuswane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Community hall ○ Paypoint ○ Regravelling or soil filling ○ Fencing of Semahlakole cemetery ○ Fencing of Sehuswane cemetery ○ Road from Semahlakole water reservoir to Makhutso bridge via Bodimong ○ Water boreholes 3 ○ RDP houses 20 ○ VIP toilets 40 ○ Water reticulation at Semahlakole and Sehuswane

CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

3.1 Introduction

This chapter provides a situational analysis of the existing trends and conditions in Makhuduthamaga Municipality, in accordance with the requirements of the Municipal Systems Act in developing an IDP.

3.1.1 Geographical Location

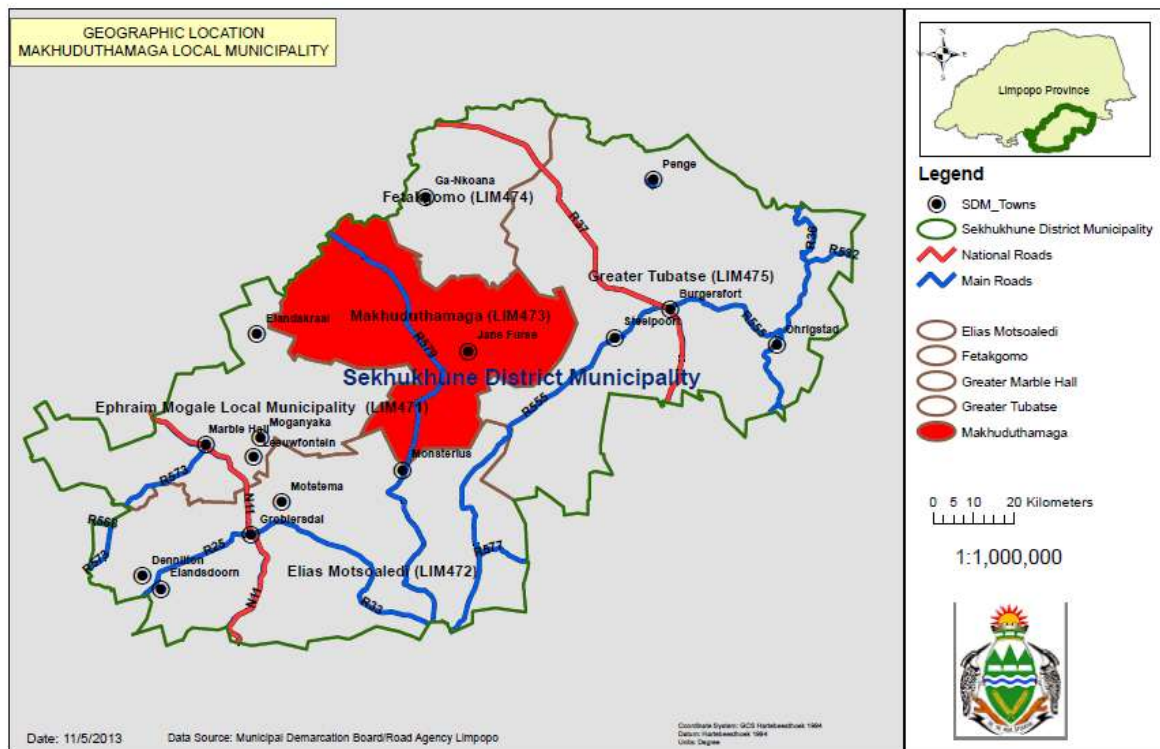
The Makhuduthamaga Municipality is a Category B4 municipality that is located within Sekhukhune District Municipality (SDM) of the Limpopo Province. Category B4 municipalities are municipalities which are mainly rural with communal tenure and with, at most, one or two small towns in their area.(COGTA 2009) The Municipality is completely rural in nature, dominated by traditional land ownership and comprises of a land area of approximately 209 695 ha (at a low average density of 1, 3 persons per ha). It is made up of 189 settlements with a population of 274 358 (Census 2011) or 283 958 (Community Survey 2016) people and 65 217 (Census 2011) or 64 769(Community Survey 2016) households, which amounts to more than 24% of the District 1169 762 (Community Survey 2016).Like most rural municipalities in the Republic of South Africa, Makhuduthamaga is characterized by weak economic base, poor infrastructure, major service delivery backlogs, dispersed human settlements and high poverty levels

It shares borders with Fetakgomo / Tubatse on the north east, Ephraim Mogale to the west, Elias Motsoaledi on the south and Lepelle Nkumpi municipality in the north. Jane Furse, the head quarter of Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality, is located 347 km North East of Johannesburg, 247km North East of Pretoria, 189km South East of Polokwane, and 70km south west of Burgersfort.

History behind the name

Makhuduthamaga: Literally means “executives”, this was a term used to denote members of the Fetakgomo movement in the 1950s.

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality Geographic Location



4.1.2 Population Trends

The MLM has a total population of 274 358 (Census 2011) or 283 958 (Community Survey 2016) people, or 65 217 (Census 2011) or 64 769 (Community Survey 2016) households. It is the second largest municipality in the Sekhukhune District in terms of population figures, with 24% of the District population living in the MLM (Community Survey 2016)

According to Census 2011 figures, the MLM has a fairly young population, with 38% being younger than 15 years, 54% between 15 and 64 years of age, and only 8% being older than 65. This age spread in the population means that the dependency ratio in the MLM is fairly low, with 85, 4 dependants per 100 economically active people. The area is experiencing very low population growth. In 2001, the annual growth rate was -0, 55%, which has increased to 0, 46% in 2011, which is still very low. However, the number of households have increased from 52 978 households in 2001 to 65 217 households in 2011. This trend is partly due to a decrease in household size (i.e. it could be a sign of households splitting up, resulting in a higher number of households despite very low total population growth). The average household size has decreased from 4.9 in 2001 to 4.2 in 2011. A growth in household numbers is significant for planning purposes as each household has needs such as housing and basic services.

Levels of education in the MLM community are low, with 23,4% of persons 20 years and older having had no schooling, 20.6% having completed some level of high school, and 5.5% completing high school (Matric). The schooling situation has improved since 2001, when 44.3% of people older than 20 never attended school.

Migration

There is significant out-migration of people from Makhuduthamaga and rural areas to urban areas for reasons, inter alia: access to better opportunities such as jobs, access to better social amenities and facilities in urban areas such as higher educational facilities, universities, schools, hospitals (better health care services), good roads, water etc

Table: MLM Distribution of population by age and sex

Age group	1996			2001			2011		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
0-4	18 135	18 346	36 481	15 549	15 752	31 301	19 333	18 891	38 224
5-9	21 067	20 674	41 741	19 041	18 985	38 026	17 032	16 998	34 030
10-14	20 915	21 271	42 186	20 109	20 354	40 463	16 582	15 600	32 187
15-19	16 748	17 391	34 139	18 048	18 976	37 024	16 840	16 451	33 292
20-24	9 574	12 627	22 201	9 483	12 275	21 758	11 129	12 426	23 555
25-29	5 316	8 829	14 145	5 116	9 133	14 249	7 073	10 605	17 679
30-34	4 141	7 992	12 133	4 022	7 346	11 368	5 191	8 808	14 000
35-39	3 660	6 834	10 494	3 671	7 220	10 891	4 510	7 998	12 508
40-44	3 054	5 995	9 049	3 289	6 266	9 555	4 043	7 114	11 157
45-49	2 594	5 312	7 906	2 811	5 781	8 592	3 538	6 863	10 401
50-54	1 997	4 685	6 682	2 644	5 341	7 985	3 188	5 780	8 968
55-59	2 082	4 081	6 163	1 980	4 551	6 531	3 125	5 326	8 451
60-64	1 657	3 854	5 511	2 264	4 275	6 539	2 811	4 969	7 780
65-69	1 940	3 940	5 880	1 672	3 599	5 271	2 056	4 895	6 950
70-74	1 180	2 058	3 238	1 730	3 617	5 347	2 134	3 540	5 674
75-79	1 103	2 104	3 207	958	1 696	2 654	1 082	2 533	3 515
80-84	513	1 105	1 618	763	1 763	2 526	802	2 165	2 966
85+	355	980	1 335	458	1 456	1 914	663	2 057	2 721
Total	116 038	148 082	264 120	113 613	148 392	262 005	121 133	153 021	274 154

Source: Census 2011

Table: Population by functional age group and sex – 1996, 2001 and 2011

MLM	1996			2001			2011		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
0-14	60 534	60 747	121 282	54 700	55 093	109 793	52 967	51 500	104 466
15-64	51 085	77 981	129 065	53 332	81 167	134 499	61 579	86 385	147 964
65+	5 108	10 234	15 342	5 582	12 132	17 714	6 737	15 191	21 928
Total	116 727	148 962	265 689	113 614	148 392	262 005	121 283	153 076	274 358

Source: Census 2011

Table: Population growth rates – 1996–2011, 2001–2011 and 2011-2016 (CS)

Total Population					
1996	2001	% change	2011	% change	2016 CS
269 313	262 005	- 0,6	274 358	0,5	283 956

Source: Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016

Employment profile for Makhuduthamaga

Employed	19534
Unemployed	32780
Discouraged work seeker	13657
Other not economically active	81993
Not applicable	126 394
Grand Total	274 358

Source: Census 2011

MLM Population aged between 15 and 64 years by employment status – 1996, 2001 and 2011

Employed			Unemployed			Unemployment rate		
1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011
12 409	10 686	19 254	29 370	32 174	32 662	70,3	75,1	62,9

Source: Census 2011

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality annual Income levels

Wards	No income	R 1 - R 4800	R 4801 - R 9600	R 9601 - R 19 600	R 19 601 - R 38 200	R 38 201 - R 76 400	R 76 401 - R 153 800	R 153 801 - R 307 600	R 307 601 - R 614 400	R 614 001 - R 1 228 800	R 1 228 801 - R 2 457 600	R 2 457 601 or more
1	206	195	387	597	530	189	115	102	50	12	5	2
2	74	109	227	534	499	153	41	25	5	1	0	0
3	226	194	308	637	587	216	208	139	39	9	4	1
4	255	156	386	452	395	102	41	25	6	1	0	0
5	346	128	284	532	480	154	116	69	23	1	1	3
6	204	131	278	489	502	134	36	16	5	0	1	0
7	185	111	206	386	370	69	35	18	13	2	0	0
8	519	264	517	704	624	257	224	143	50	10	6	5
9	477	177	429	495	429	168	163	145	37	12	4	1
10	275	148	322	374	313	82	50	57	19	0	0	1
11	190	68	182	343	356	149	120	78	27	1	2	2
12	192	142	277	542	557	231	61	30	15	1	2	2
13	321	180	451	633	561	229	121	66	19	5	1	1
14	149	87	181	362	389	138	129	60	22	4	5	3
15	190	88	222	367	412	105	36	34	8	1	0	1
16	219	124	245	412	388	129	61	29	13	0	1	0
17	238	166	386	569	552	120	51	38	17	2	5	2
18	528	197	429	630	593	296	197	110	29	11	1	1

19	208	121	310	569	586	151	63	41	12	1	2	2
20	295	143	206	600	610	176	88	52	24	7	0	3
21	281	157	383	558	540	213	175	134	50	12	6	5
22	268	153	229	445	450	119	40	39	7	3	4	3
23	209	254	333	709	675	151	98	38	20	4	2	4
24	316	120	245	574	468	111	45	44	11	0	2	0
25	252	173	347	610	638	145	63	41	7	4	1	0
26	301	118	261	632	526	146	145	123	48	7	2	9
27	316	153	251	554	529	106	78	51	18	2	2	0
28	493	216	423	755	644	142	105	51	21	2	0	1
29	290	170	251	473	365	72	60	29	12	1	2	2
30	314	132	261	525	472	142	70	35	15	1	2	1
31	232	179	212	573	440	106	26	31	11	0	0	1

Source: Census 2011

People with Disabilities

There are six categories: seeing, hearing, self-care, communication, walking and remembering

1. Seeing

Age Group	No difficulty		Some difficulty		A lot of difficulty		Cannot do at all		Do not know		Cannot yet be determined		Grand Total
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	
00 - 04	10925	10892	201	140	35	37	187	170	60	59	7230	6929	36866
05 - 09	16080	16178	355	253	51	38	18	15	4	9	-	-	33001
10 - 14	15645	14664	349	299	57	37	18	11	3	2	-	-	31085
15 - 19	15855	15284	327	331	36	39	11	5	2	-	-	-	31890
20 - 24	10476	11684	242	290	41	36	7	14	6	1	-	-	22796
25 - 29	6701	9930	174	313	17	26	5	6	1	2	-	-	17174
30 - 34	4900	8216	139	303	22	38	9	10	1	1	-	-	13639
35 - 39	4216	7422	149	324	21	33	8	12	-	3	-	-	12187
40 - 44	3720	6440	197	463	24	50	8	3	2	-	-	-	10908
45 - 49	3120	5833	296	767	39	89	11	4	1	1	-	-	10160
50 - 54	2689	4690	358	850	53	98	10	13	-	6	-	-	8767
55 - 59	2553	4338	427	760	58	111	9	6	1	2	-	-	8265
60 - 64	2254	4025	422	749	74	95	12	16	-	4	-	-	7651
65 - 69	1546	3758	374	870	62	129	17	17	2	2	-	-	6777
70 - 74	1554	2461	423	792	90	169	19	27	1	3	-	-	5540
75 - 79	727	1586	249	696	68	162	21	29	-	4	-	-	3542
80 - 84	471	1237	226	653	67	168	18	44	2	4	-	-	2890
85+	342	1064	205	622	64	235	26	74	2	9	-	-	2643
Total	103772	129700	5114	9474	881	1589	411	476	90	114	7230	6929	265781

2. Hearing

Age Group	No difficulty		Some difficulty		A lot of difficulty		Cannot do at all		Do not know		Cannot yet be determined		Grand Total
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	
00 - 04	10749	10742	327	284	73	72	288	225	90	76	7102	6861	36890
05 - 09	16182	16154	285	275	50	41	20	13	6	7	-	-	33034
10 - 14	15820	14837	188	173	34	24	17	6	5	2	-	-	31108
15 - 19	16009	15393	181	202	22	29	11	10	1	2	-	-	31859
20 - 24	10662	11882	115	130	17	23	5	8	-	4	-	-	22846
25 - 29	6795	10143	82	117	8	24	3	12	1	1	-	-	17188
30 - 34	4981	8433	70	126	13	19	5	6	1	-	-	-	13653
35 - 39	4295	7639	84	125	18	19	4	5	-	2	-	-	12191
40 - 44	3831	6787	87	125	18	22	7	1	1	-	-	-	10877
45 - 49	3330	6493	87	177	14	27	2	3	-	-	-	-	10133
50 - 54	3000	5392	93	203	15	33	2	10	-	1	-	-	8749
55 - 59	2917	4935	106	228	22	37	7	4	-	1	-	-	8258
60 - 64	2623	4585	113	273	18	27	2	3	-	-	-	-	7645
65 - 69	1858	4319	122	413	19	51	4	5	-	-	-	-	6792
70 - 74	1864	2975	177	392	35	81	10	14	-	3	-	-	5550
75 - 79	927	1960	105	399	30	93	5	11	-	1	-	-	3531
80 - 84	632	1562	119	421	29	115	3	15	1	1	-	-	2898
85+	467	1306	136	488	39	173	3	27	1	5	-	-	2646
Grand Total	106943	135538	2477	4551	474	910	399	377	108	108	7102	6861	265848

3. Self-care

Age Group	No difficulty		Some difficulty		A lot of difficulty		Cannot do at all		Do not know		Cannot yet be determined		Grand Total
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	
00 - 04	-	-	-	-	-	-	4402	4260	602	649	13750	13409	37073
05 - 09	8435	8441	2044	2085	1313	1323	1515	1430	235	218	3047	3029	33115
10 - 14	14760	13963	788	682	238	154	238	166	35	31	-	-	31054
15 - 19	15967	15412	126	110	46	39	39	48	11	9	-	-	31806
20 - 24	10658	11896	61	65	34	24	23	20	3	1	-	-	22786
25 - 29	6832	10166	35	66	11	12	26	12	2	3	-	-	17167
30 - 34	4991	8442	34	56	15	14	16	18	3	3	-	-	13593
35 - 39	4300	7704	52	44	22	13	20	13	-	5	-	-	12173
40 - 44	3857	6878	32	27	18	14	16	16	3	2	-	-	10864
45 - 49	3366	6590	48	46	21	22	10	9	-	2	-	-	10114
50 - 54	3014	5543	56	53	13	21	20	15	3	-	-	-	8739
55 - 59	2960	5082	46	70	23	27	19	9	1	2	-	-	8239
60 - 64	2662	4707	45	104	21	23	21	20	4	4	-	-	7613
65 - 69	1916	4542	55	130	12	35	15	34	3	4	-	-	6746
70 - 74	1936	3150	90	202	29	62	17	32	-	3	-	-	5521
75 - 79	946	2102	68	232	21	77	17	56	3	3	-	-	3526

80 - 84	638	1637	84	257	34	112	23	91	1	7	-	-	2885
85+	465	1259	97	353	49	212	26	155	3	23	-	-	2642
Grand Total	87702	117513	3760	4583	1920	2185	6464	6404	914	972	16797	16438	265653

4. Communication

Age Group	No difficulty		Some difficulty		A lot of difficulty		Cannot do at all		Do not know		Cannot yet be determined		Grand Total
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	
00 - 04	7422	7395	1542	1505	736	704	1180	1143	295	315	7501	7183	36921
05 - 09	15416	15380	648	664	242	205	94	98	47	39	53	61	32946
10 - 14	15786	14752	122	114	54	43	47	38	12	9	-	-	30976
15 - 19	16068	15527	80	67	21	22	22	17	5	3	-	-	31832
20 - 24	10690	11928	47	44	21	14	16	27	-	7	-	-	22794
25 - 29	6835	10206	33	41	11	18	8	16	4	1	-	-	17173
30 - 34	5008	8500	41	29	10	11	15	11	-	-	-	-	13625
35 - 39	4315	7732	42	36	16	9	16	12	3	3	-	-	12186
40 - 44	3867	6893	33	22	11	12	8	8	3	1	-	-	10858
45 - 49	3383	6627	36	32	19	20	6	9	-	1	-	-	10134
50 - 54	3056	5553	27	39	13	19	13	7	-	-	-	-	8727
55 - 59	2995	5145	22	44	14	13	4	3	-	1	-	-	8241
60 - 64	2700	4802	39	62	7	14	4	3	-	-	-	-	7632
65 - 69	1955	4673	30	77	3	18	3	6	-	1	-	-	6766
70 - 74	2028	3291	39	119	10	23	5	16	1	4	-	-	5537
75 - 79	1026	2315	31	122	5	17	3	10	-	3	-	-	3532
80 - 84	731	1931	34	124	9	41	1	5	-	1	-	-	2878
85+	577	1739	49	198	12	47	3	15	-	6	-	-	2646
Grand Total	103859	134388	2895	3339	1215	1251	1450	1444	371	396	7554	7243	265404

5. Walking

Age Group	No difficulty		Some difficulty		A lot of difficulty		Cannot do at all		Do not know		Cannot yet be determined		Grand Total
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	
00 - 04	9921	9854	452	426	172	156	935	870	170	152	7048	6795	36949
05 - 09	16211	16147	190	219	62	66	52	38	10	11	49	55	33110
10 - 14	15976	14957	66	66	19	12	36	26	5	4	-	-	31168
15 - 19	16164	15606	64	62	20	19	19	21	4	1	-	-	31981
20 - 24	10735	11948	48	51	14	19	9	14	-	-	-	-	22839
25 - 29	6858	10212	35	72	12	20	9	13	2	-	-	-	17235
30 - 34	5010	8486	56	64	14	19	7	10	-	4	-	-	13670
35 - 39	4321	7697	60	90	24	20	9	11	1	1	-	-	12234
40 - 44	3828	6819	67	99	23	21	8	9	2	-	-	-	10875
45 - 49	3341	6479	89	181	30	27	6	7	-	2	-	-	10162
50 - 54	2966	5409	118	204	31	43	5	10	-	1	-	-	8787
55 - 59	2850	4832	147	285	48	81	7	6	1	2	-	-	8259

60 - 64	2539	4437	164	360	38	67	14	12	-	1	-	-	7632
65 - 69	1800	4237	156	409	35	124	10	17	-	1	-	-	6790
70 - 74	1796	2841	219	475	67	135	6	15	-	2	-	-	5557
75 - 79	867	1836	157	461	32	148	11	29	1	3	-	-	3544
80 - 84	567	1443	160	474	45	162	12	35	-	2	-	-	2899
85+	396	1158	168	536	64	235	12	74	2	12	-	-	2658
Grand Total	10614												26634
	7	134399	2416	4533	750	1372	1167	1218	199	201	7096	6850	7

6. Remembering / Concentration

Age Group	No difficulty		Some difficulty		A lot of difficulty		Cannot do at all		Do not know		Cannot yet be determined		Grand Total
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	
00 - 04	5765	5668	1719	1694	1171	1122	1614	1549	350	386	8125	7882	37044
05 - 09	14103	14059	1474	1460	550	559	186	205	67	51	210	179	33103
10 - 14	15725	14783	249	189	83	45	49	40	14	3	-	-	31179
15 - 19	16085	15530	117	116	37	33	15	18	10	3	-	-	31963
20 - 24	10676	11946	65	66	38	17	16	16	3	2	-	-	22843
25 - 29	6830	10207	59	63	27	29	10	10	3	-	-	-	17240
30 - 34	4978	8491	48	59	37	28	17	13	2	3	-	-	13676
35 - 39	4286	7688	70	70	35	24	12	11	1	2	-	-	12200
40 - 44	3841	6843	54	70	23	13	9	14	3	-	-	-	10871
45 - 49	3357	6538	70	110	28	26	2	5	-	4	-	-	10139
50 - 54	3021	5500	60	120	22	31	12	5	-	-	-	-	8771
55 - 59	2952	5040	71	154	20	29	7	10	3	2	-	-	8288
60 - 64	2651	4638	87	200	13	35	2	6	2	2	-	-	7637
65 - 69	1908	4467	87	247	12	45	3	13	1	2	-	-	6784
70 - 74	1941	3100	117	283	22	65	6	12	-	4	-	-	5551
75 - 79	963	2082	78	302	18	76	4	16	-	2	-	-	3541
80 - 84	669	1661	83	314	27	113	3	22	-	4	-	-	2896
85+	516	1369	95	398	31	185	6	38	1	10	-	-	2648
Grand Total	10026												26637
	6	129608	4602	5914	2194	2473	1975	2005	461	482	8335	8060	4

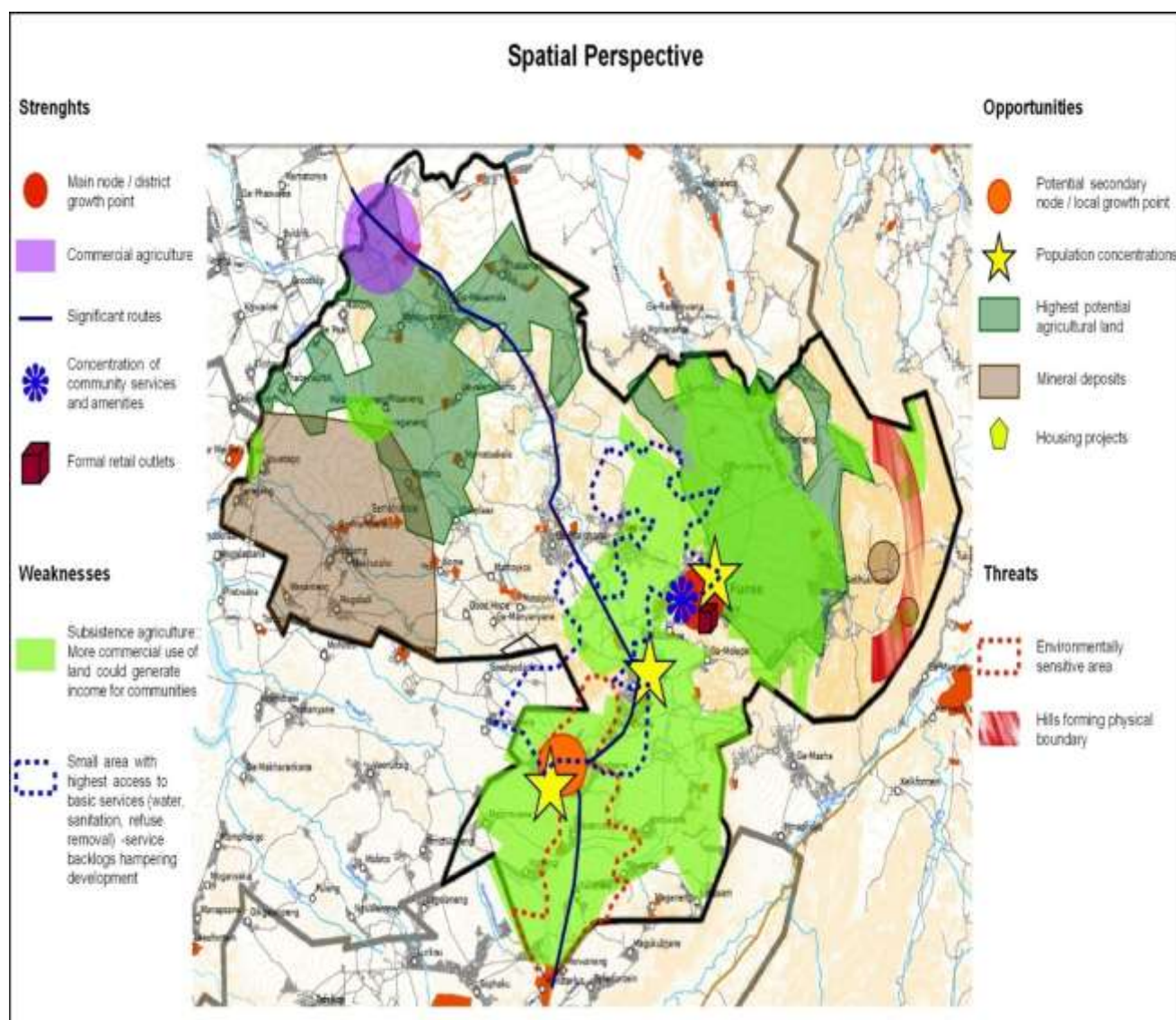
4.2 KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE

Land ownership is predominantly under the South African Development Trust but under the custodianship of local traditional authorities. The MLM SDF found that 98% of land in the municipal area is in the custodianship of traditional authorities. Approximately 2% of the land is under the hands of private owners, i.e. land for Jane Furse Plaza, Jane Furse Crossing and Moratiwa Shopping Complexes. The municipality own hectares of land where Jane Furse and Moji RDP houses were built in 1996. The Municipality conducted land audit for all land falling within the jurisdiction of Makhuduthamaga Municipality during the 2009 financial year. The report was submitted to Council committees for perusal and study. The Makhuduthamaga villages are characterized by poor accessibility, low density and large distances between settlements. The state of affairs makes it extremely expensive, sometimes impossible to provide the necessary infrastructure and services. Such settlements were never planned and surveyed. Another concern is the chaotic and uncoordinated manner in which residential development is currently taking place. This largely because there is inadequate coordination between the Municipality, the traditional authorities and provincial Department of CoGHSTA. The functions for site demarcation and allocation remain vested with the traditional authorities and CoGHSTA respectively. However it is hoped that the township establishment processes undertaken by the local Municipality, Sekhukhune District and CoGHSTA will improve land use management, particularly at Jane Furse Nodal Point.

4.2.1 KFA 1: Current Settlement Patterns

The Makhuduthamaga spatial profile has an immediate and devastating bearing on the economic potential of the area. Land ownership is the single biggest constraint to economic growth in MLM. The land issue affects everything in this very small economy. It undermines growth in all areas and could almost be deemed one of the root causes of poverty. Land claims, as well as the availability and ownership of property in the traditional authority areas and state owned land, permeates as a constraint through all sectors. It also undermines capital appreciation of property values for everyone living in the area. The current situation creates investment uncertainty. Potential investors will not come to Makhuduthamaga if they are unable to own land. Unfortunately, there is very little that a local municipality can do, as most of the influential regulatory powers within the land sector are located at national government level. There was no land use planning policy prior the adoption of LUMS (2008) in Makhuduthamaga. Land use allocations and control have been predominantly driven by traditional authorities until recently whereby a significant number of residents have started to apply for Permission to Occupy (PTO) through the municipality. The land use applications are processed along the LUMS and SDF guidelines and applications are forwarded to the Department of CoGHSTA for the issuance of PTOs. Tribal Authorities' involvement in this regard is in relation to recommendation of the application to the municipality while the municipality verifies that the earmarked land is in line with LUMS and SDF guidelines. Lums seminars are held annually arranged by the municipality whereby traditional leaders together with experts from CoGHSTA, SDM and interested parties converge to create a dialogue among key stakeholders in land matters, reach common understanding on development matters and to educate on sustainable land use management.

Map showing the Spatial Perspective of the municipality

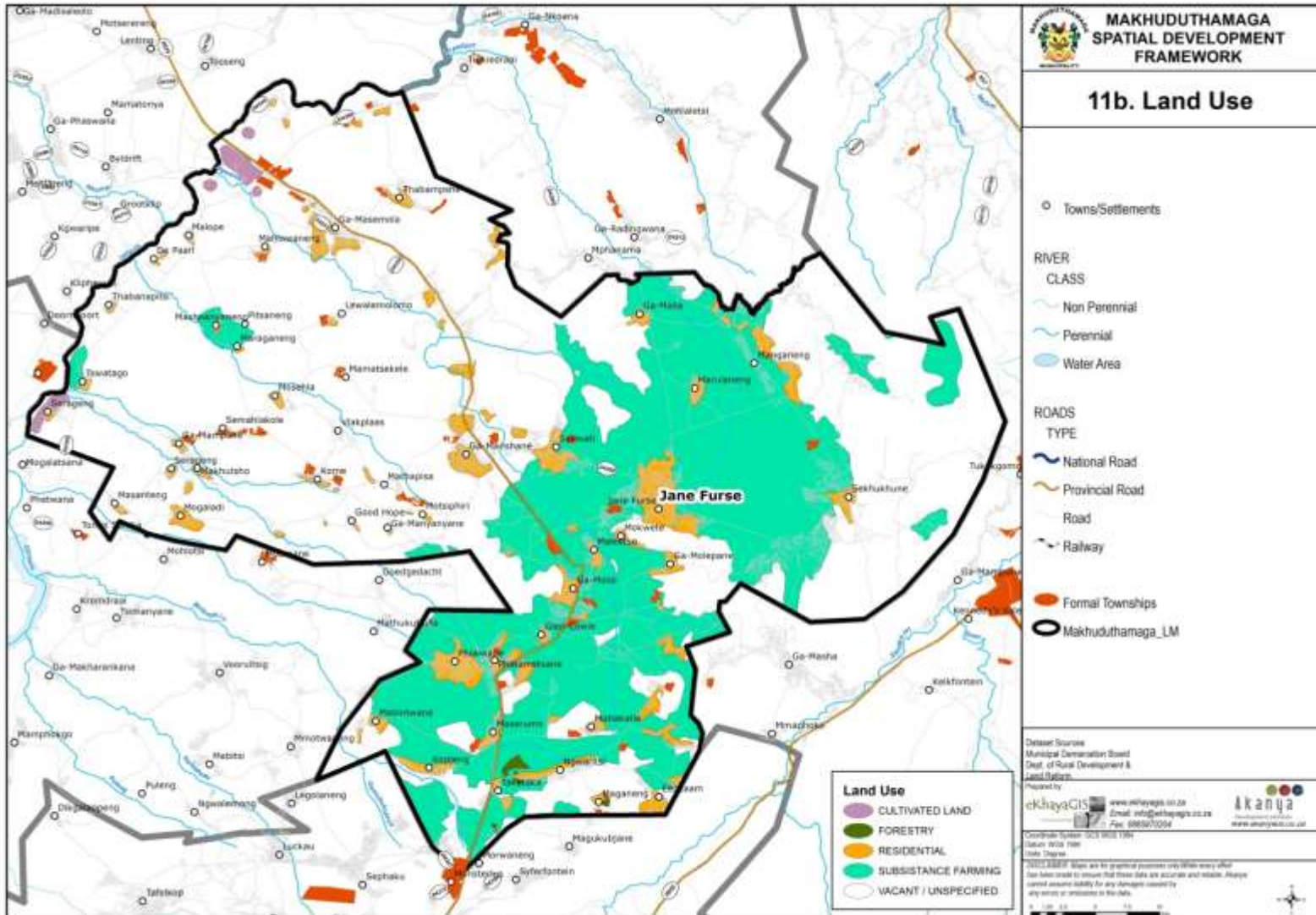


4.2.3 KFA 3: Macro land use and Municipal Planning in Makhuduthamaga Municipality

Land Use	Size(Ha)	Total (Ha)
Irrigation farms	2719	
Game farms	0	
Other Arable /Grazing	177748	
Subtotal Agriculture		180467
Nature Reserves		0
Settlement/Towns		29228
Other		0
Total		209695

Source: Genis, Geographic and Environmental Systems

The municipality does not have a zoning scheme. A process has been embarked upon to develop an integrated zoning policy. The first phase will consist of the Jane Furse regeneration and the development of a zoning mapping system.



4.2.4 KFA 4: Growth/ Nodal points and hierarchy of settlement

Settlement Growth

Settlement type	Settlements	Description	Development
First order settlements and housing focus areas	Ga-Marishane, Ga-Masemola, Ga-Moloi, Ga-Phaahla, Ga-Ra-Ntobeng, Glen Cowie, JaneFurse,Kopjeng,Malaita, Maletse,Maserumole,Matlakatle,Mohlarekoma,Mohweler e,Mokwete,Nebo,Ngwaritsi, Phatametsane,Phokwane,Sekwati,Takataka	This is the cluster of settlements located around the main node of Jane Furse. This is one of the most accessible areas in the MLM due to its close location to the R579 and three district routes, and has the largest concentration of services and facilities. One of the main population concentrations. Identified as the municipal growth point in District planning, the highest order node in the MLM	<p>Growth: The settlements abutting the Jane Furse node will come under increased pressure for development with growth direction probably along the D2219, D4828 and D4190. These areas need to be formalised to ensure sustainable growth. Intensification, infill and densification should occur within the Jane Furse nodal boundary. The growth abutting the R579 ought to be managed in terms of the planning for the R579 corridor, the Growth focus area and the Apel Cross and Glen Cowie nodes.</p> <p>Accessibility: Provide public transport facilities along the D2219, D4828, and D4190 routes. This include pedestrian amenities at stops e.g. shade or shelters, lighting, sidewalks etc.</p> <p>Economic activities: The main economic activities need to be focused in the Jane Furse node with settlements' services e.g. convenience stores, hair dressers etc to be provided in the settlements surrounding the node. Economic activities should preferably be clustered as per the strategic local development framework</p> <p>Social and community facilities: High level regional type facilities to be provided in the Jane Furse node with community and mobile service provided in the surrounding settlements preferably at or close to transport facilities. Existing school sites can also be used to cluster community facilities. This clustering will also assist with the accommodation of markets or sales points (e.g. pension day markets) at accessible points.</p>

Second order settlements and housing infill and consolidation area	Ga-Mashegwana, Mogashoa, Manganeng, Schoonord, Tsatane	These areas are clustered around the D4226 and D4241 routes. It is served by Magnet heights and Schoonoord services nodes	<p>Growth: Growth of these settlements will be stable with no economic activity to drive migration. The economic base are very narrow and the sprawl of settlements need to be prohibited in order to support in fill and densification as means of creating economies of scale for the two service nodes. The escarpment area to the east should be protected against further intrusion of residential development.</p> <p>Accessibility: Provide public transport facilities in the nodes and along the D4226 and D4241 routes. This include pedestrian amenities at stops e.g. shades or shelters, lighting, sidewalks etc. Local collector streets need to be tarred.</p> <p>Economic activities: The main economic activities need to be focused in the two nodes and including settlements' services e.g. convenience stores, hair dressers etc. The are government services that can support the development of administrative type businesses</p> <p>Social and community facilities: Existing facilities ought to be maintained. Existing school sites can also be used to cluster community facilities. This clustering will also assist with the accommodation of markets or sales points (e.g. pension day markets) at accessible points</p>
Third order settlements	Ga-Maila, Ga-Malaka, Ga-Mampane, Ga-Masemola, Ga-Molepane, Ga-Phala, Ga-Sefoka, Good Hope, Kome, Kopjeng, Makhutso, Malope, Mamohlakane, Manganeng, Marulaneng, Masanteng, Masehlaneng, Matlakatle, Makgwabe, Mmotwaneng, Mogaladi, Mohlarekoma, Mohwelere, Ngwaritsi, Ntwelemushi, Patantshwane, Sehuswan	Relatively more isolated / inaccessible in local context than other settlements types. No strong local nodes at present. These settlements are scattered with fragmented configurations that do not support viable service provision. Service provision will be expensive if a full package of	<p>Growth: Growth of these settlements will be limited with no economic activity to drive in migration. The economic base are very narrow and the sprawl of settlements need to be prohibited in order to create limited economy of scale of small scale and convenience type of businesses.</p> <p>Accessibility: Provide public transport facilities in the nodes and along the 4310, D4150, D4100 and D4480 routes. This includes</p>

	e, Serageng, Thabanapitsi, Thoto, Tsatane, Tswaing, Tswatago	services is to be provided	<p>pedestrian amenities at stops e.g. shade or shelters. Local collector streets need to be tarred.</p> <p>Economic activities: The main economic activities need to be focused at intersections with the D4310, D4150, D4100 and D4480 routes e.g. convenience stores, hair dressers etc.</p> <p>Social and community facilities: Existing facilities ought to be maintained. Existing school sites can also be used to cluster community facilities. This clustering will also assist with the accommodation of markets or sales points (e.g. pension day markets) at accessible points</p>
--	--	----------------------------	---

Source: MLM Reviewed SDF, 2015

The table below identifies the nodal points and hierarchy of settlements

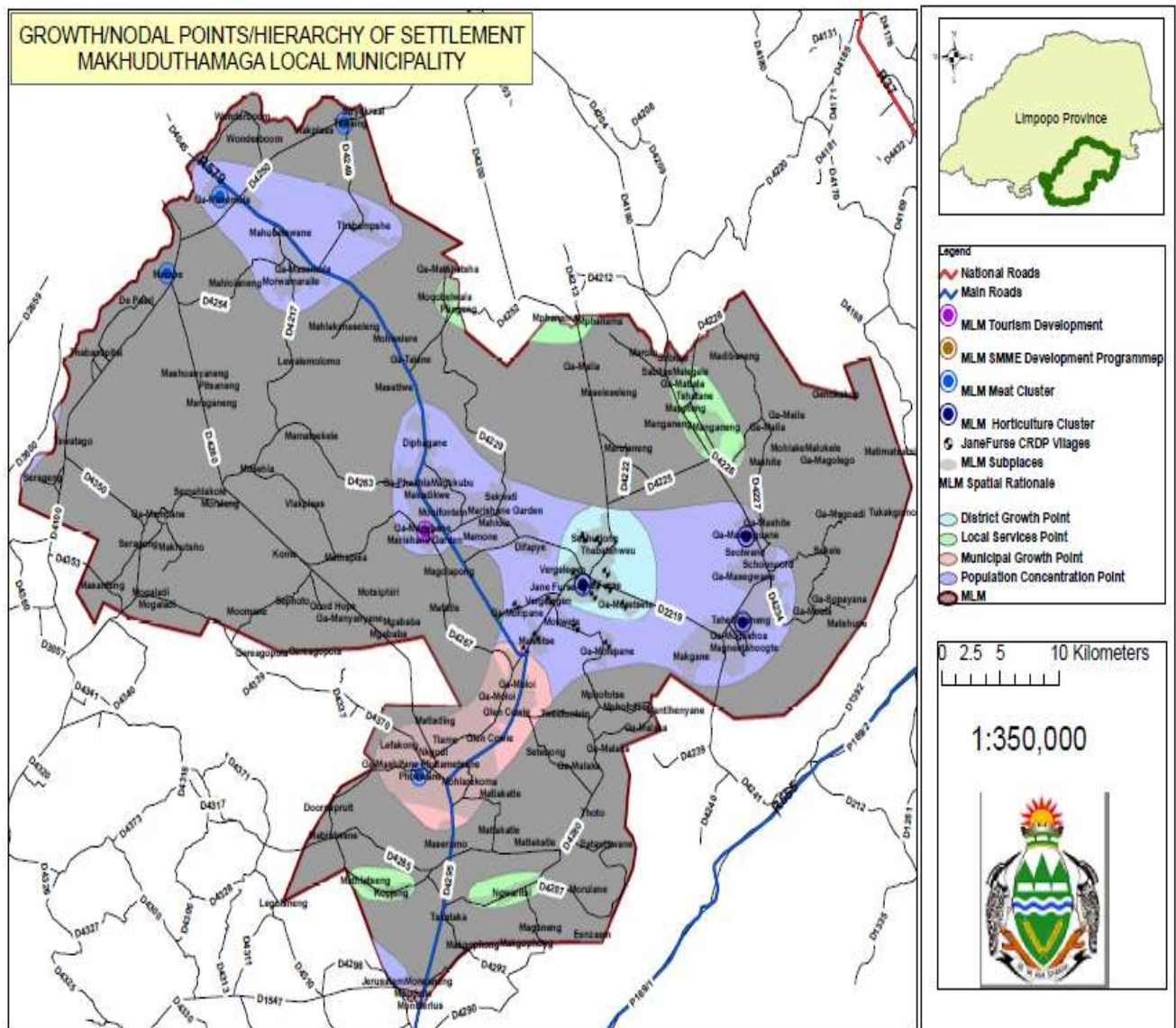
Nodal Points and Hierarchy of Settlements

Classification	Function
Jane Furse Primary growth point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides a mix of activities Centre of business and services for the immediate district Promote pedestrian friendly environment Accommodate public transport facilities and adequate parking
Apel Cross and Glen Cowie Secondary nodes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Centre of business and services for the immediate district Promote pedestrian friendly environment Accommodate public transport facilities and adequate parking Address illegal access points and put in place an appropriate road network Location of community related services
Local Services nodes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vierfontein / Takataka Moratiwa Tshehlwaneng / Magnet Heights Phokoane Schoonoord 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Centre of local business and services for immediate community Accommodate public transport facilities and adequate parking Address illegal access points and put in place an appropriate road network Location for temporary or movable community related services if permanent services are not available
Manufacturing, commercial areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is currently no area earmarked for manufacturing or industrial uses. Manufacturing and commercial areas ought to include small scale and clean manufacturing, processing warehousing and supporting facilities, transport companies, and offices. Where possible, developments need to seek to minimize waste generation, energy use and other environmental impacts
Apel cross agric-node	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The focus is on agriculture production and processing

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operations and production should however comply with environmental friendly practices • Provide good transport facilities and promote regional transport services • Provide accommodation and residential opportunities
Future nodes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is an opportunity to develop a future nodal points that can serve the proposed development focus area

Source: MLM Reviewed SDF, 2015

MLM Map showing Growth / Nodal points / Hierarchy of Settlement

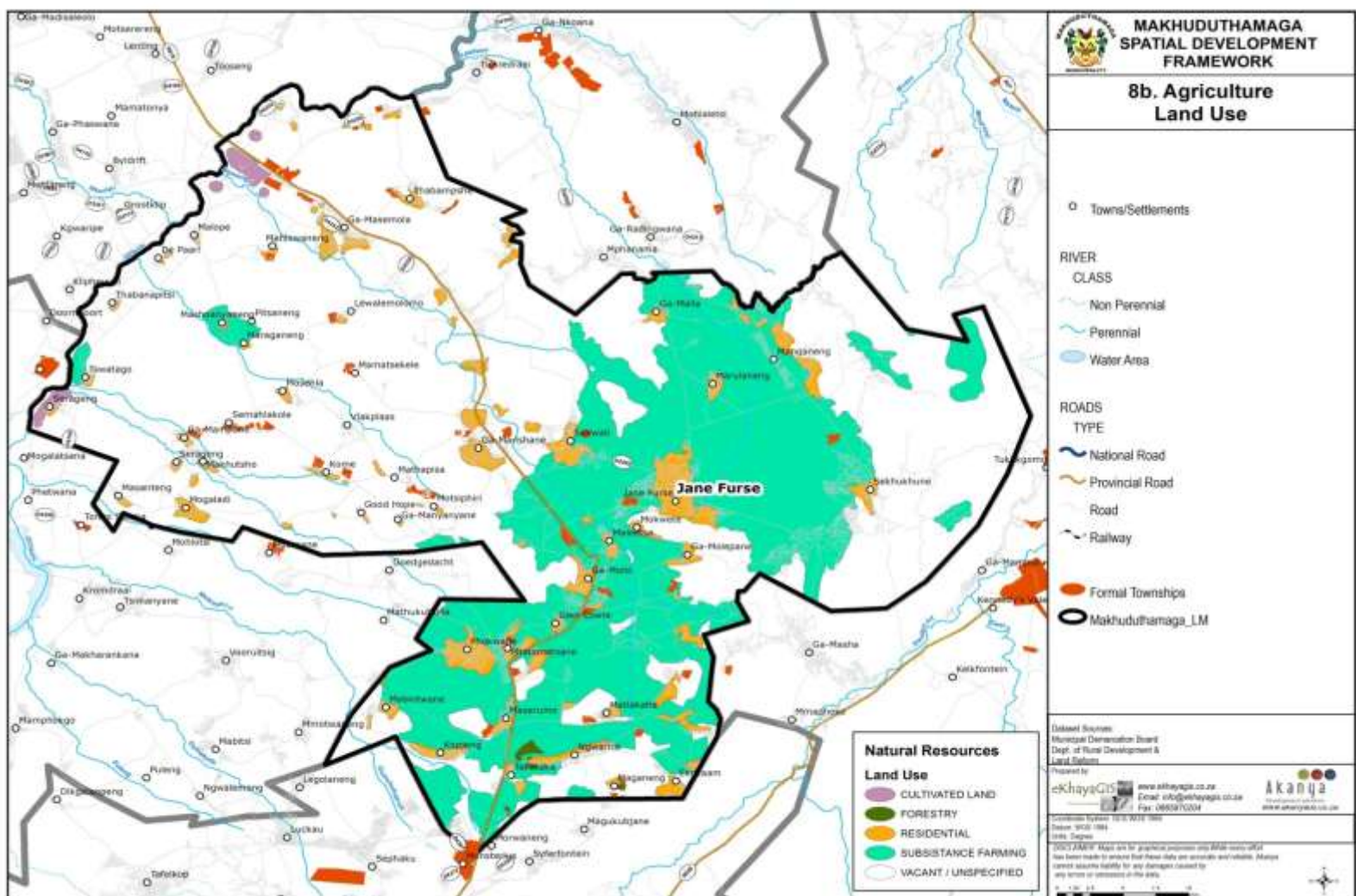


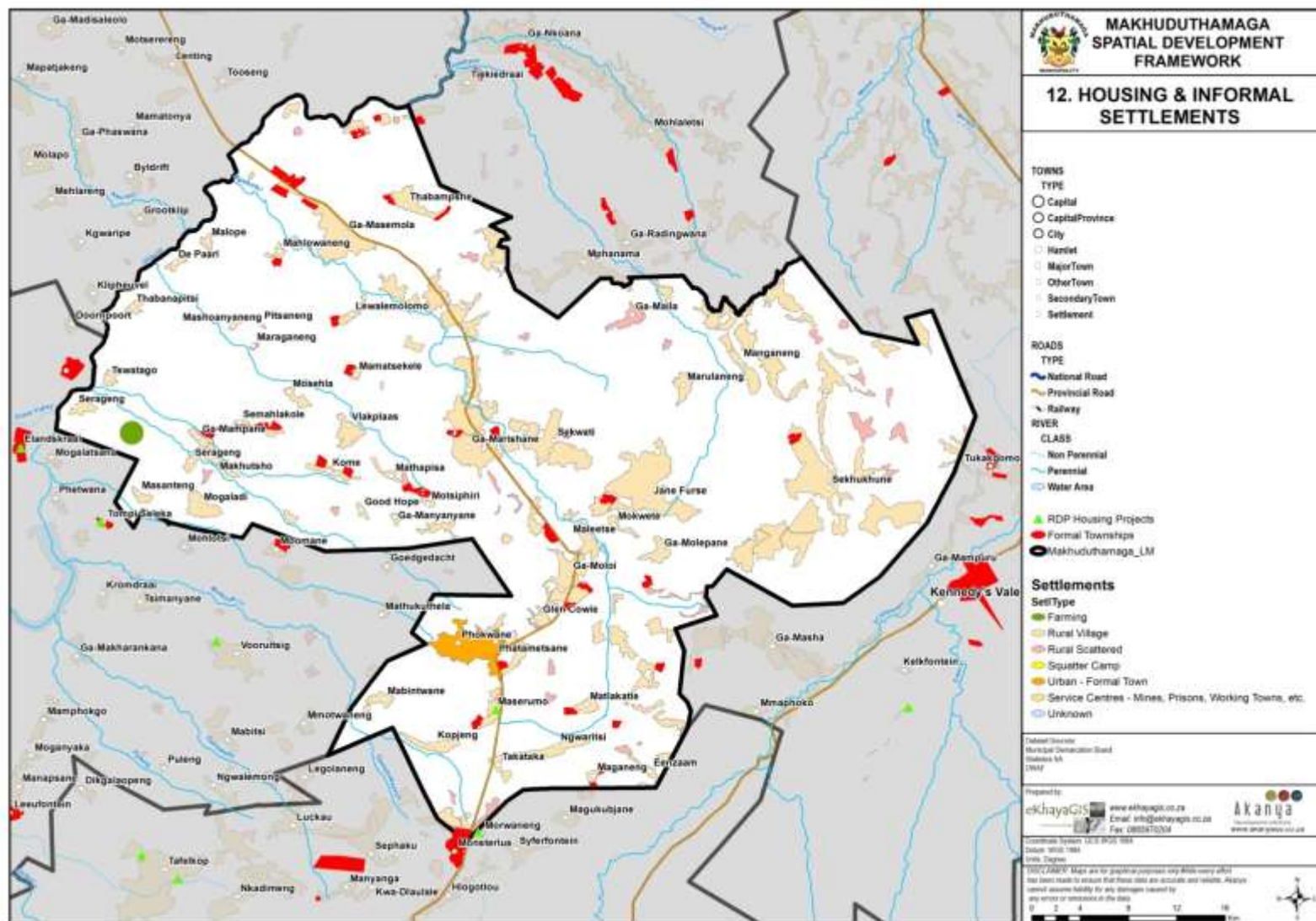
Land for LED /Agriculture Opportunities

Project	Description	Location	Land Ownership
Organic food production	Dry land sorghum / mabele farming currently taking place at Lepellane and Makgane-Moretsele area. This has potential for secondary production, raw storage and export	Makgane and Moretsele till Marulaneng (500 000 ha)	Traditional land
Bio Diesel / Nebo Plateau	Rehabilitation of old farming areas for the purpose of planting sunflower, maize and soya beans.	Nebo area (400 000 ha)	Traditional land
Poultry farming	This is a viable white meat cluster. The poultry farming opportunity includes poultry broiling, hatching and abattoir.		Traditional land

Source: MLM Reviewed SDF 2015

Map showing areas used for Agricultural Purposes within Makhuduthamaga





4.2.5 KFA 5: Current land claims in Makhuduthamaga municipal area

The land claims Commissioner in Limpopo has only one record of a restituted claim in Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality as reflected in the table below. Outstanding claims are depicted below. They are many and their resolution is protracted, because the claims are mostly community on community and without accurate property descriptions. Almost 80% of the farms in Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality are under land claim.

Land claims in Makhuduthamaga Municipal area

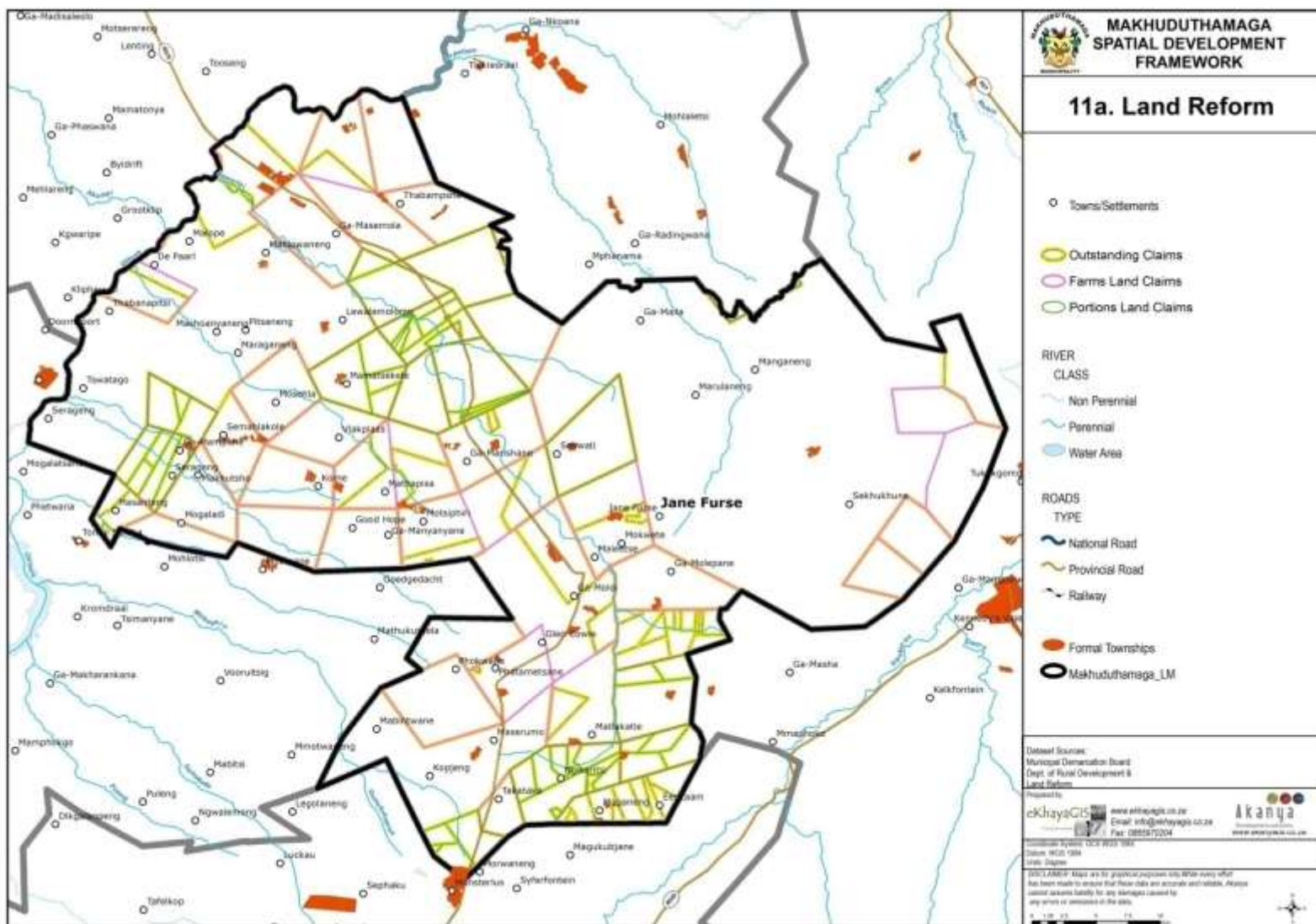
Claim Number	Ref	Claimant	Farms Names	
2426		Bakoni Ba Maimela Community	Buffelshoek 368 KT, Wildebeest kraal 354 KT, Belvedere 362 KT	Buffelshoek 368 KT settled, and others in research
12171		Tisane Tribe	Mooifontein 806 KS, Goedehoop 824 KS, Eensgevonde 825 KS, Weltevreden 822 KS, Bothaspruit 820 KS	Further Research
9591		Maleka KF	Masemola Village	Further Research

9253	Morena Tribe	Pains Hill 271 KT	Further Research
10972	Monareng SP	Selale Village (Unclear Property)	Further Research
1965	Baroka Ba Phelane Community	R/E of The Shelter 121 KT	Further Research
2358	Mnisi LB	Paradys 773 KT	Further Research
1504/1510/2 027/4556	Marutleng Tribe/Maloma MG	Goedetrouw 860 KS	Research report approved
1876/1611	Manaswe RS	Vierfontein 871 KS	Gazetted and Further Research
1530	Jibeng Community	Jagdlust 410 KS, Winterveld 417 KS, Moijesluk 412 KS, Zwartkoppies 413 KS	Further Research
1598/6170	Pedi Mamone Tribe	Kanaan 783 KS, Leeukraal 877 KS, Goede Trouw 860 KS, Rietfontein 852 KS,	Further Research
		Roodepoort 880 KS, Tweefontein 848 KS, Boschpoort 843 KS, Spitskop 874 KS	
1643	Baroka ba Maila of Segolo	Eensaam 811 KS	Further Research
892	Magokubjane Community	Spitskop 874 KS	Further Research
5094	Tshehla MD	Paradys 773 KS, Steelpoort, Nooitverwacht 324 KT	Further Research
10714/2549/ 4508	Moretsele AM/MC	Mooimeisjesfontein 363 KT	Further Research
10173	Mosehla KB	Unclear Property	Further Research
10289	Malaka Tribe	Tweefontein 848 KS, Roodepoort, Goedgedacht, Eensaam 811 KT	Further Research
11722	Bakone Ba Mmanakana	Ontevreden 838 KS, Tweefontein 848 KS, Leeukraal 877 KS, Uitkyk 851 KS	Further Research
10552	Magakwe RM	Mooihoek 808 KS, Eenzaam 811 KS	Further Research
5530	Makola JM	Goedverwacht 511 KS	Further Research
1431/1412	Maphosa SP/Maphosa JM	Vlakfontein 130 JS	Further Research
1577	Maserumule M	Uitkyk 815 KS	Further Research
11637	Mokalapa MJ	Kannan 783 KS	Further Research
1833	Tau Tribe	Mooiplaats 516 KS, Strydkraal 537 KS	Further Research
3806	Mokwena E	Balmoral 508 KS	Further Research
1553	Marota MarulanengTribe	Goedgemeend 815 KS, Lords kraal 810 KS, Korenvelden 812 KS, Groenland 813 KS	Further Research
1495	Mashupi K	Mooihoek 808 KS	Further Research
1939	Selepe MT	Brakfontein 464 KS	Gazzeted and further

			research
1444/5328	Mashabela NJ	Heerlyheid 768 KS	Gazzeted and further research
1851/2497	Kwena Madihlaba Community	R/E, Ptn 1, R/E of Ptn 2,3,4,5,6 & 7 of Spitskop 874 KS, R/E, Ptn 1,2,3,4,8,9,11 & 12 of Rietfontein 876 KS, R/E of Ptn 0, R/E of Ptn 1, R/E of Ptn 2 & R/E of Ptn 3	Gazzeted and further research
		of Roodepoort 880 KS, r/e OF Ptn 1, R/E of Ptn 2, R/E of Ptn 3, R/E of Ptn 4, R/E of Ptn 5, R/E of Ptn 6, R/E of Ptn 7, R/E of Ptn 8 & R/E of Ptn 9 of	
1556/2012		Eensaam 875 KS, Leeukraal 887 KS, Stad Van Masleroem 841 KS, Morgenson 849 KS, R/E, Ptn 1 & 2 Rietfontein 880 KS	
866/4599/23 65/1911	Bengwenyama Ya Maswati community	Eerstegeluk 327 KT, Winterveld 293 KT, Doornbosch 294 KT	Gazzeted and further research
998	Mdluli Community	Rietfontein 876 KS, R/E of Ptn 1 & R/E of Ptn 7 of Luckau 127 JS	research completed and Negotiations
1493	Kwena Mashabela Tribe	R/E, 1,2, 3,4,5 & 8 of Proberen 785 KS, R/E, Ptn 1,2 & 3 of Loopspruit 805 KS, R/E of Meerlust 804 KS, R/E, Ptn 1 & 2 of Vooruitzicht 787 KS, R/E, Ptn 1,2 & 3 of Rustplaats 788 KS, R/E of Drakenstein 784 KS	Gazzeted and further research
11120	Roka Mashabela Community	Hackney 116 KT, Twickenham 114 KT, Djsjate 249 KT, Quartzhill 542 KT, Fernkllof 539 KT	Gazzeted and further research
1447	Phokoane Tribe	R/E, R/E of Ptn 1, R/E of Ptn 2, R/E of Ptn 3, R/E of Ptn 4 & R/E of Ptn 5 of Klipspruit 870 KS, R/E of Mooiplaats 516 KS, R/E, R/E of Ptn 1, R/E of Ptn 4 & R/E of Ptn 5 of Strydkraal 537 KS, Uitkyk 851 KS, Rietfontein 852 KS, Doornspruit 397 KS, Platklip 867 KS, Vleeschboom 869 KS, Rietfontein 876 KS, Leeukraal 877 KS,	Gazzeted and further research
1169	Mutsweni BW	Eensaam 811 KT	Gazzeted; Further Research
1439	Roka Phasha Makgalanoto Tribe	R/E, Ptn 1,2, R/E of 3, 4,5 OF Mecklenburg 112 KS, Ptn 0 & 1 of Waterkop 113 KT, Ptn 0 of Wismar 96 KT, Ptn 0 of De Paarl	Gazzeted; Further Research

		97 KT, Ptn 0 of Schwerin 95 KT	
1440	Mampane Tribe	R/E of Ptn 1,3, R/E of 4, 5, 6 of Roodewal 678 KS, R/E of Pnt 1 of Kwarriehoek 710 KS, De oude Stad 765 KS, Ptn 4 of Rooibokkop 744 KS, R/E, Ptn 1,2 & 3 of Weltevreden 799 KS, R/E, Ptn 1 & 2 of Eenkantaan 798 KS.	Gazzeted Research Further
1652	Monama CW	R/E of Boschpoort 843 KS, Vergelegen 819 KS, R/E of Ptn 1 & R/E of Ptn 2 of Goedgedacht 878 KS, R/E of Duizendannex 816 KS, R/E of Groenland 813 KS, R/E of Lords kraal 810 KS, R/E Hoeglegen 809 KS	Gazzeted; Research Further
11996/12068 /2344	Batlokwa Ba Mogodumo Community	Goedgedacht 878 KS, Vergelegen 819 KS, Boschpoort 843 KS, Hoeglegen 809 KS	Gazzeted and further research
1602	Kwena Mashabela Community	R/E, Ptn 1 & 2 of Vooruitzicht 787 KS, R/E, Ptn 1,2 & 3 of Loopspruit 805 KS, Kamaan 322 KS, R/E of Meerlust 804 KS, R/E of Drakenstein 784 KS, R/E, Ptn 1 & 2 of Rust plaats 788 KS, R/E, Ptn 1,2,3,4 & 8 of Proberen 785 KS	Gazzeted and further research
1508	Makunyane Community	Hok	Gazzeted and further research

Source: Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner, 2015



Settled restitution claims for Makhuduthamaga local municipality

Date	Name of claimant	Classification	Landsize (Ha)	Land cost
2004/02/16	The Diocese of Saint Marks the Evangelist	Vergelegen 819KS R/E and Ptn 1,2 and 4	89	State land
2005/09/06	Mamashiana Community	65 KT	2778	

Source: Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner, 2015

Status quo /Baseline	Backlog /Outstanding
Number of claims settled = 02	0
Number of claims awaiting final settlement = 02	0
Number of claims gazetted = 11	0
Number of Researched Claims Approved = 04	42 claims awaiting approval

Source: Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner, 2015

MLM tenure status and population group of head of household					
	Black African	Coloured	Indian Asian	or White	Other
Rented	2909	9	57	13	47
Owned but not yet paid off	2250	1	3	-	3
Occupied rent free	12604	1	2	11	18
Owned and fully paid off	4422	7	20	24	21
Other	2983	2	-	1	1

Source: Census 2011

Demarcated sites within Makhuduthamaga villages since 2003

Village/area	Number of sites/Erven allocated	Year of Demarcation
1. Krokodel	210 Site + 2 Parks = 211	August/October 2003
2. Mamatjekele	218 Erven + 6 Parks = 224	August 2004
3. Mohloding Ext 1	194 Erven + 6 Parks = 200	February 2004
4. Marishane	201 Erven + 4 Parks = 205	April 2004
5. Masemola	88 Erven + 1 Park = 89	August 2004
6. Tswaing	207 Erven	January & February 2004
7. Tjatane	300 Erven	April 2004
8. Sehuswane	208 Erven + 1 Park = 209	March 2004
9. Tisane	300 Erven	April & June 2004
10. Ga –Maboke	256 Erven + 5 Parks = 261	August 2007
11. Kgaruthuthu Ext 1	405 Erven + 9 Parks = 414	October 2006 & June 2007
12. Ga Masemola (Apel Cross)	509 Erven + 2 Parks = 512	October 2009
13. Mohlarekoma	500 Erven	2010/2011
14. Makgane	1000 Erven	2013/2014- 2014/2015
15. Manganeng	1000	2015/16-2016/17
16. Mohlarekoma Ext	500	2015/16-2016/17

Source: COGHSTA, 2016

Planned sites to be demarcated in the 2016/17 f/y

Village/area	Number of sites / Erven allocated	Year of Demarcation
Marishane	500	2016/17
Tshehlwaneng	500	2016/17
Diphagane	500	2016/17

Source: MLM Spatial Planning Division 2016

4.2.6 KFA 6: Illegal Occupation of Land (land invasion)

The Municipality is experiencing challenges of illegal occupation of land especially in Jane Furse Central Business District, along the R579 road reserve, and at the Jane Furse and Moji Integrated Human Settlements. The other major challenge relates to street advertising that is done without taking into account other national and provincial legislation.

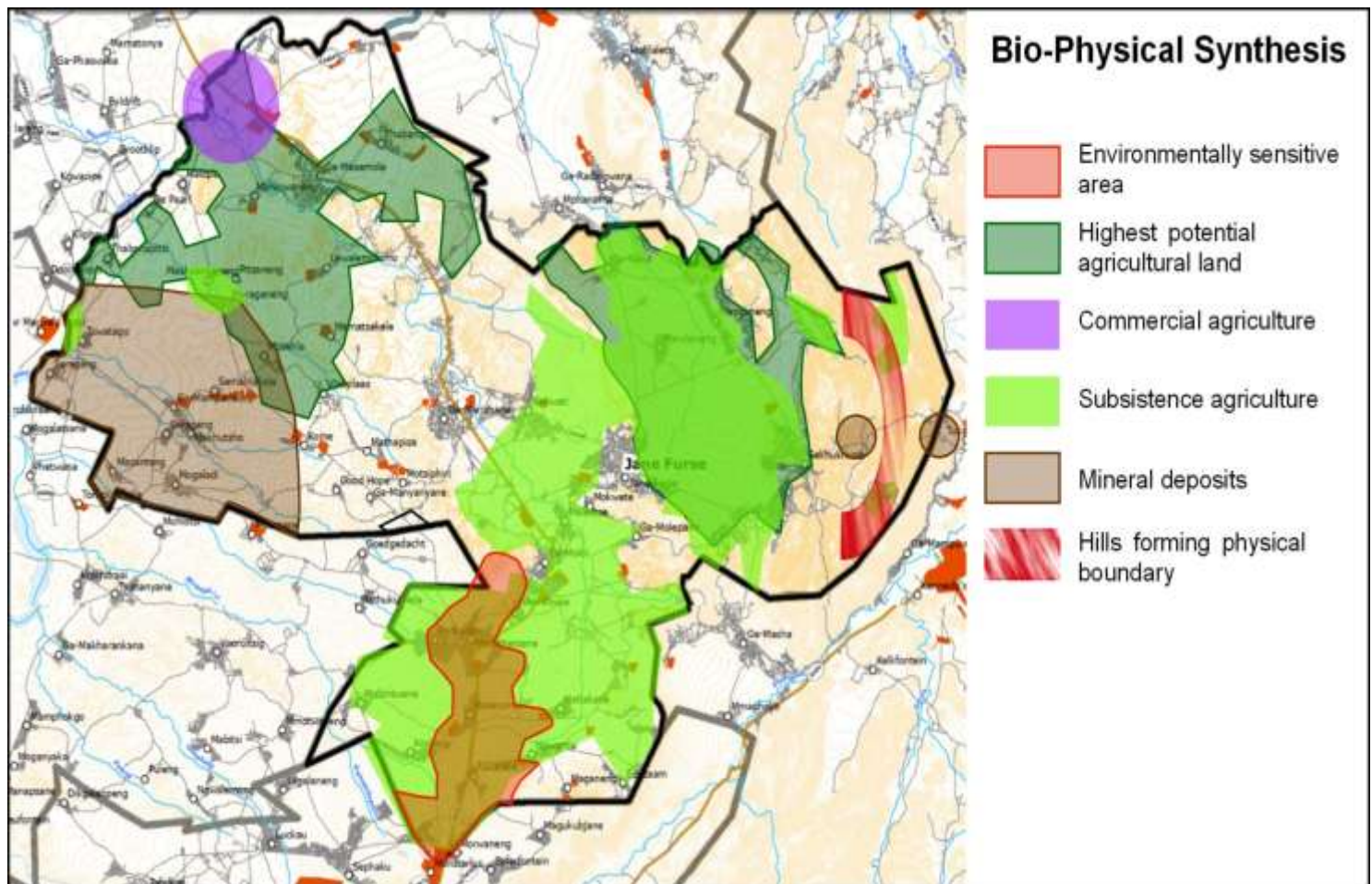
Informal settlements within MLM

Municipality	No of human settlements	No of structures	Total Human Population in informal settlements
Makhuduthamaga	01	1500	6000

Source: Draft Informal Settlement Upgrading Strategy for Limpopo, 2014

Challenge		Action
Illegal occupation of Municipal Land	X	To embark on a programme of removing illegal land occupants

4.2.7 KFA 7: Environmental analysis



Biophysical environment

Biophysical environment is inclusive of several variables discussed underneath such as climate, geology, biodiversity and heritage sites. In general, the Sekhukhune climate is highly variable in terms of rainfall intensity, duration and frequency. This exacerbates the water shortage problem, which is a key developmental constraint in the District. Makhuduthamaga municipal area is characterized by a hot climate in the Olifants River valley. The average temperature shows moderate fluctuation with average summer temperatures of 23C, as well as a maximum of 28C and a minimum of 18C. In winter, the average is 13,5C with a maximum of 20C and a minimum of 7 C

Climate

Makhuduthamaga is susceptible to major climate conditions which can oscillate between floods and droughts. Mean average rainfall 500-800mm. Makhuduthamaga is located in the Summer Rainfall Zone of the country, and receives more than 80% of its rainfall between September to

March at times extending to April. Thunderstorms with the associated low soil penetration and high level of erosion are common in the area.

Topography

The topography varies between flat and undulating slopes interrupted by koppies, a steep slope that makes the area prone to erosion. It is characterised by undulating hills, from the Steelpoort River Valley lying at about 900 metres, the Leolo Mountains rise to 1,932m.

Heritage sites within the municipality that are linked to cultural tourism:

- Hlako Tisane Conservation Camp –Khoi/San Rock Art
- Matjeding Fortress
- Manche Masemola heritage site
- Musical stones- Thabampshe
- Mabje Mabedi Maramaga –Leolo Mountains
- God's Foot print – Molebeledi
- The God's Bed
- Archaeological sites
- Borishane
- Rain making pots

The challenge is to develop these cultural sites to increase the contribution of cultural tourism to the MLM's Gross Geographical products

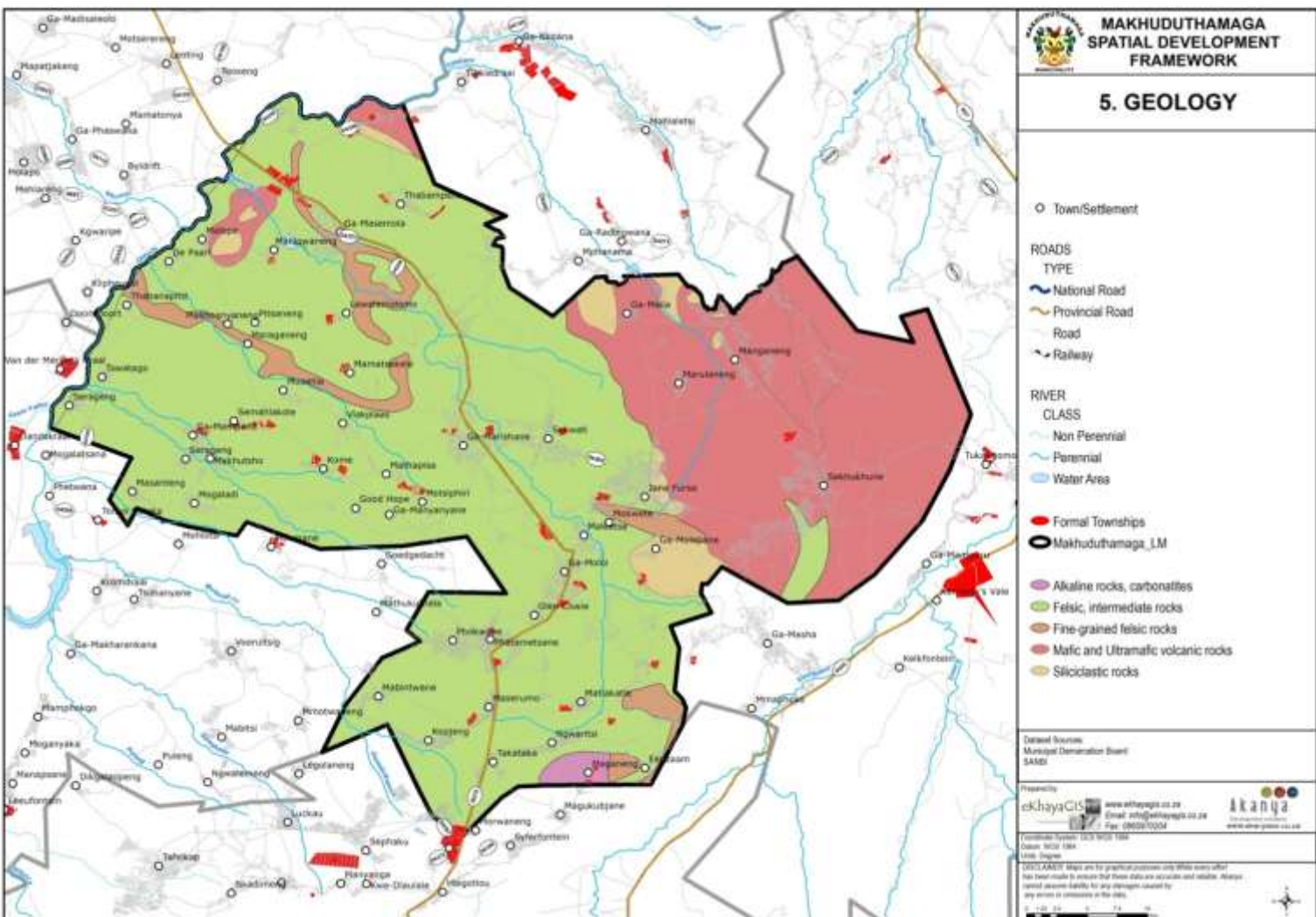
Geology

The soil types include dolomite, limestone, iron formation, shale and quartzite. Various water sources transverse the municipal area. They flow during rainy seasons and dry out when it does not rain.

Climate change

Changes in climate patterns are natural phenomena. However, there is increasing concern about the impact of climate change that has been brought as a result of human activities (such as burning fossil fuels of energy, use of motor vehicles, etc). Human induced changes in climate have acknowledge as a current global reality and are the subject of significant global attention. Global changes in climate have already been observed that are generally consistent with model projects and are likely to continue to occur for many decades to come even if mitigation efforts are successful due to lags and inertia in the global biosphere response.

South Africa is a country of extraordinary natural beauty, outdoor lifestyle and activities, warm weather and diversity in terms of culture and is known as an affordable destination. The broad range of tourism activities, including ecotourism, cultural sporting activities, historical and geological attractions and business tourism make it a premier destination for domestic and local tourism.



Water resources

The Municipality has identified wards and villages that have wetlands that need to be preserved.

List of wetlands fenced in the past four years

Ward no	Village	Financial year	Status quo
06	Phatantswane	2014/15	Completed
	Eenzaam	2015/16	Completed
07	Ga- Malaka	2016/17	Under construction
20	Ga –Marishane Mothopong	2016/17	Under construction
24	Diphagane	2013/14	Completed
25	Mashabela Phase 1& phase 2	2014/15	Completed
		2015/16	

Source: MLM Environmental Division, 2017

An awareness campaign was also conducted in these areas

Water scarcity

Water scarcity is a huge developmental challenge within the Sekhukhune District, and constraints both economic and social activities in the area. The issue is a manifestation of climate variability. However; it is also the result of a number of other factors, which include insufficient and variable rainfall, inequitable water resources management and the absence of drinking water, bulk water and irrigation infrastructure that would aid the distribution of water to rural villages. Water scarcity affects a range of other developmental issues in Makhuduthamaga – municipal service delivery, subsistence farming activities and commercial agriculture.

Environmental management

As part of environmental management the MLM has a licensed authorized landfill site, Jane Furse landfill site. However, livestock management and control is a key problem within MLM. There is a lack of fences in some crop farming areas and along main roads, which results in wandering livestock. These livestock damage crops and cause vehicle accidents along Makhuduthamaga main roads. To worsen the challenge is that some of the communities destroy or steal fence in areas that was erected. The Municipality has a promulgated Waste Management By-law. There is also a Draft Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP).

Environmental impact assessments done in Makhuduthamaga

Provincial Ref No.	Project Description	Status	Sector	Decision Date	Stage
12/1/9/1-GS32	The proposed activity involves the construction of a Milling facility on 4 ha land of the Farm Nebo 872 KS within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality, Sekhukhune District.	Finalised Authorised	Agriculture and Forestry(including Agri-industry: Agriculture; etc)		Granted Authorisation Wholly
12/1/9/1-GS31	The proposed activity involves the construction of a poultry abattoir on 2ha land at Nebo within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality, Sekhukhune District	Finalised Authorised	Agriculture and Forestry(including Agri-industry: Agriculture; etc)		Granted Authorisation Wholly
12/1/9/1-GS107	The proposed establishment of township with 500 stands on the farm Groblersdal 844KS at Ga-Ratau	Finalised Authorised	Basic Services (Local Government)-Housing		Granted Authorisation Wholly
12/1/9/1-GS108	The proposed establishment of the new magnet height filling station in Ga Mogashoa village within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality. The proposed filling station will have 5 underground petroleum tanks with the capacity of 23000 liters per tank and combined capacity of 115 cubic meters	Finalised Authorised	Energy Infrastructure		Granted Authorisation Wholly

12/1/9/1-GS112	The proposed establishment of a diesel depot in Jane Furse on portion 3 of the farm Vergelegen 819 KS		1.3 Oil and Gas	Friday, June 26, 2015	Granted Authorisation Wholly
12/1/9/1-GS33	Proposed construction of a vegetable pack-house at Dichoeung village on the farm Duizendannex 816 KS		Agricultural Value Chain + Agro-processing (linked to food security and food pricing imperatives)	19.09.2013	
12/1/9/2-GS9	The proposed demarcation of 500 sites on portion 1 of the farm Uitkyk 851 KS at Mohlarekoma		Recreation and Hospitality Industry related infrastructure	1/13/2012	Granted Authorisation Wholly

Source: LEDET 2016

Environmental impact assessments (EIAs) received and approved since 2013/2014-2015/16 financial years from Makhuduthamaga

2013-2014			2014-2015			2015-2016		
No of EIAs received	No of EIAs approved	No of EIAs rejected /lapsed	No of EIAs received	No of EIAs approved	No of EIAs rejected/Lapsed	No of EIAs received	No of EIAs approved	No of EIAs rejected /lapsed
7	7	0	03	03	01	05	02	03

Source: LEDET 2016

Environmental management challenge

Challenges		Action Plan
Non enforcement of bylaws	X	To ensure compliance to the bylaw
Community has little education on environmental issues	X	Develop and implement a environmental awareness programme for communities
The municipality has insufficient capacity on environmental management issues	X	To provide relevant training to the environmental officials
Rainfall pattern are highly variable, disrupting agricultural production and causing related socio economic stresses.	X	Investigate the possibility to harvest rain water

Environmental problems and associated development constraints

Environmental issues	Status quo and environmental impact
Environment	
Urban greening	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Department of Public Works has launched the concept of Greening Sekhukhune District. There are also greenery programmes that are

	initiated by Dept. Of Agriculture that target governmental issues.
Alien Plant Species	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Depleted water from the water sources. The National Department of environment is managing the programme of eradication of alien vegetation in the municipal area. Projects are being implemented in wards 12,13,14 and 16 There is an invasion of land (mountains, flat land for grazing and agricultural usage) by foreign plants. These plants suffocate indigenous plants, denying them of water, fertile soil substances and space. These make livestock grazing space smaller. The indigenous plants get slowly depleted.
Pollution	
Air Pollution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Air pollution resulting from the use of fire wood for energy purpose, burning of refuses and dust from gravel roads are environmental problems.
Fires	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uncontrolled fires are element of concern as far as the environment is concerned.
Water pollution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water pollution is the result of the calmativ impact of the insufficient solid waste removal, lack of sanitation infrastructure, sewerage effluent etc.
Conservation	
Erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Informal and subsistence agriculture activities present particular problems. A typical; example is lack of arable land that forces communities to cultivate on steep slopes and other environmentally unsuitable area, which increases the occurrence of erosion with the resultant of fertile soil. Wood is still one of the main sources of energy for households
Deforestation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is uncontrolled massive cutting of trees for sale, creating loss of vital trees and vegetation. This adds to the problem of soil erosion and inability of remaining poor soil to preserve water. Water simply just runs off. This worsens the aridity more.
Overharvesting of medicinal vegetation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Some plants like aloes, dagga and 'lewang' and others are overharvested by people from other areas for medicinal purposes.
Over utilization /overgrazing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Overgrazing resulting from too many livestock units per area of land is a problem One of the major environment problems in the area is incorrect agriculture methods, which leads to overgrazing, and denuding of trees.
Cultural Heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The tourism potential of the Makhuduthamaga Municipality relates directly to the cultural heritage assets.

Waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is formal waste collection at Jane Furse which covers Jane Furse, Phokoane and Schoonoord. The MLM has one waste recycling centre at Madibong.
Medical waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Two hospitals and about 21 clinics are found within the MLM. Currently, the Local and District Municipality conduct no medical waste collection. No facility for the management and disposal of medical waste exist. However, a private company, Buhle Waste Limpopo collects from all health institutions within the Municipality. Private surgeries have private • companies to collect and dispose medical waste
By- laws	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lack of bylaws to regulate environmental matters in the municipality

SPATIAL RATIONALE SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Well qualified personal in the Spatial Planning Unit• Spatial Development Framework in place
WEAKNESSES	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Municipality does not own land• No Land use management scheme• No regulations on Building control• Lack of policies and by-laws (spatial planning)• Staff complement not effective
OPPORTUNITIES	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Jane Furse declaration as town and Administrative hub of the District• Spatial linkages with other local municipalities in the District and economic services hub• Development of potential Municipal economic zones at growth points
THREATS	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Demarcation of sites by Traditional leaders• Finalisation of SPLUMA by law• No land use management scheme• Reservations on SPLUMA by Traditional leaders• Mushrooming of Informal settlement• Unregulated business sites• Unresolved land claims

CHALLENGES

- ☐ Municipality does not own land
- ☐ Unresolved land claims
- ☐ No by laws for building control
- ☐ Inadequate staff in building control
- ☐ Mushrooming of Informal settlements
- ☐ Lack of policies and by-laws
- ☐ Mushrooming of unregulated business sites establishment (informal economy)
- ☐ Ineffective implementation of LUMS and public awareness
- ☐ Demarcation of sites by Traditional Leaders

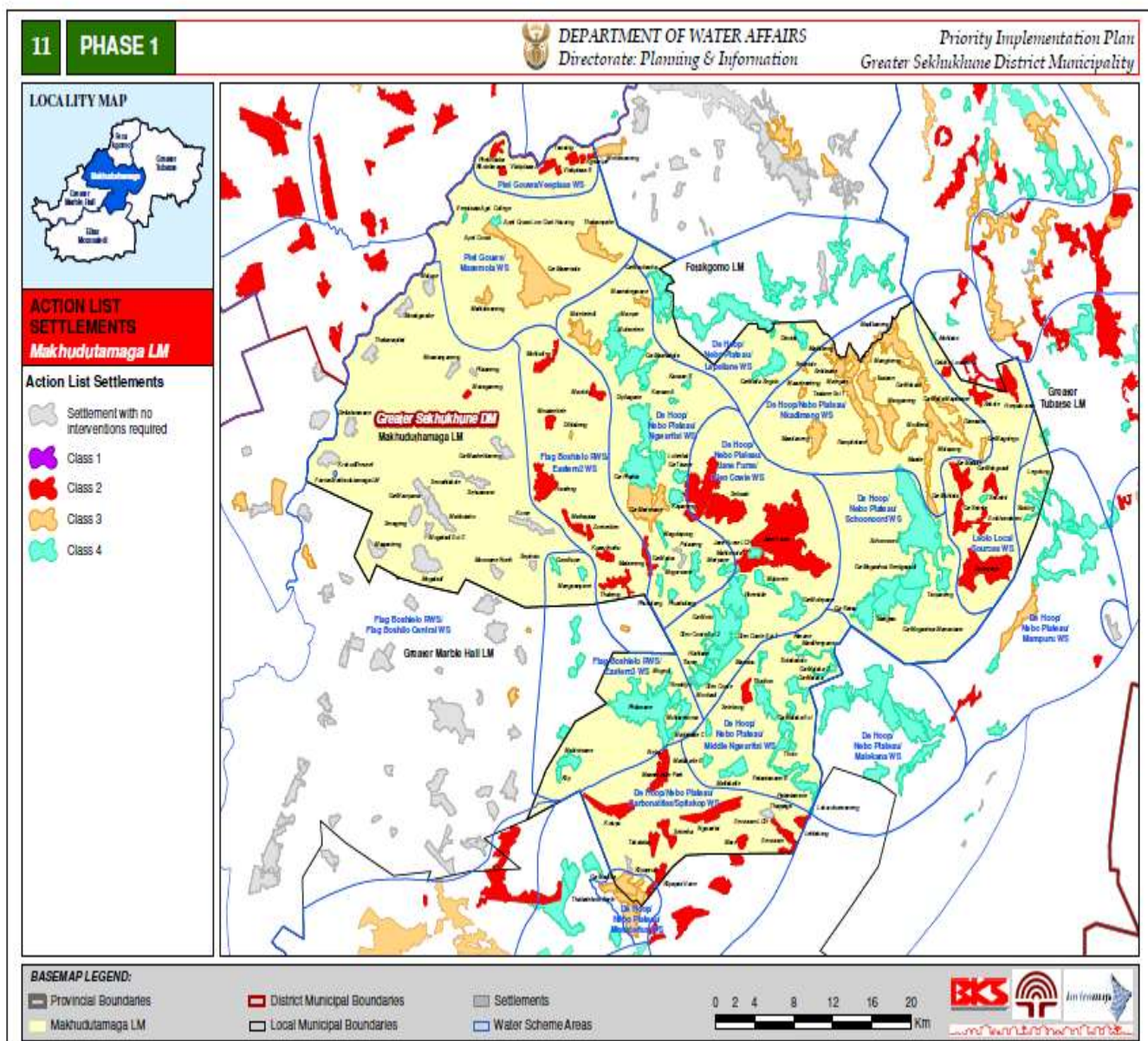
4.3 KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure development analysis

The chapter undertakes an analysis of infrastructure and basic services such as water, sanitation, electricity, housing, refuse removal, roads and storm water drainage system, public transport and telecommunication.

4.3.1 KFA 8: Water Infrastructure

Makhuduthamaga Municipality is neither a Water Services Authority nor a Water Services Provider. These functions were assigned to the Sekhukhune District Municipality

Makhuduthamaga map that shows settlements that qualifies as Priority Action Plan Settlements as classified according to the specific needs requirement



ACTION LIST SETTLEMENTS

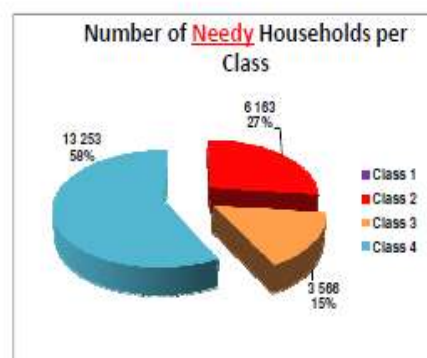
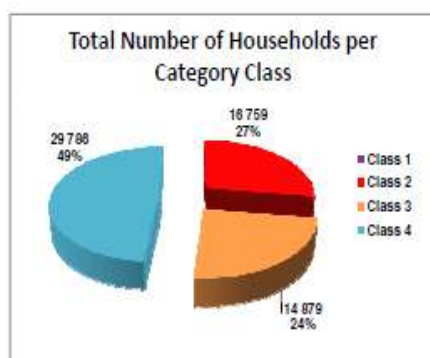
Makhudutamaga LM

PHASE 1

12

Class 1	Communities having no formal water infrastructure	Class 2	Communities requiring extension to existing infrastructure
Class 3	Communities with access to infrastructure but no access to water because of functionality problems	Class 4	Communities with access to infrastructure but no access to water because of source problems

Local Municipality	Class	Description	Total no of Settlements	Total no of Households	Total Population	Total no of Needy HH
Makhudutamaga LM	1	Communities having no formal water infrastructure	0	0	0	0
	2	Communities requiring extension to existing infrastructure	29	16 759	96 662	6 163
	3	Communities with access to infrastructure but no access to water because of functionality problems	30	14 879	76 939	3 566
	4	Communities with access to infrastructure but no access to water because of source problems	65	29 798	154 025	13 253



Settlements that are identified as hotspots (areas that need attention in terms of water challenges)

Settlement name	Hot spot
1.Ga Marishane	Service delivery protests and health risk (water quality)
2.Maseshegwane	Service delivery protests and health risk (water quality)
3.Matlakatle	Service delivery protests and health risk (water quality)
4.Molebeledi	Service delivery protests and health risk (water quality)
5.Thoto	Health risk (water quality)
6.Tikathon	Service delivery protests and health risk (water quality)

Source: DWS 2015

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality New Water Schemes Development

Settlement name	Hotspot	Project Description
1.Dihlabeng	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
2.Dinotsi		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
3.Ga Machacha		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
4.Maila Segolo		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
5.Mogashoa Manamane	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
6.Mogashoa Dithlakaneng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
7.Ga Ratau		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
8.Hwafeng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
9.Kgaruthuthu		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
10.Makgeru		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
11.Malaeneng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
12.Maololo		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
13.Mathapisa		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
14.Mamatsekele		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
15.Mohloding		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
16.Schoonoord	Service delivery protest /Health	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply

	risk(water quality)	scheme
17.Thabeng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
18.Tsopaneng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
19.Zoetvelden		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme

Source: DWS 2015

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality Water Schemes Refurbishment /Extension

Settlement name	Hotspot	Project Description
1.Apel Cross	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
2.Apel Cross Low Cost Housing	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
3.Brooklyn		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
4.Disesane		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
5.Eenzaam		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
6.Ga Madiba		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
7.Ga Magolego		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
8.Maila Mapitsane		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
9.Ga Masemola	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
10.Ga Mohlala		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
11.Ga Mokadi		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
12.Molepane		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in

		the water supply scheme
13.Ga Moloi	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
14.Glen Cowie	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
15.Glen cowie Ext 1		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
16.Glen Cowie Ext 2		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
17.Goodhope		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
18.Hlahlane	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
19.Jane Furse	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
20.Jane Furse LCH		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
21.Kgwaripe		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
22.Klip		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
23.Klipspruit farm		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
24.Kutupu	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
25.Legotong		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
26.Lehlakong		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
27.Mabintwane		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
28.Madibaneng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
29.Mahlolwaneng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and

		extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
30.Mahlomola		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
31.Malegale		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
32.Manganeng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
33.Mangoanyane		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
34.Maraganeng	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
35.Mare		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
36.Marulaneng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
37.Maseleseleng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
38.Maserumole Park		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
39.Mashite		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
40.Mathibeng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
41.Mmotwaneng		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
42.Mochadi		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
43.Modiketsi		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
44.Mogodi		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
45.Mohlarekoma		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme

46.Mokwete		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
47.Molapong		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
48.Nebo		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
49.Ngwaritsi		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
50.Nkotokwane		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
51.Phelindaba		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
52.Phokwane		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
53.Ramphelane		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
54.Riverside	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
55.Sebetha	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
56.Sebetole		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
57.Sebitsane	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
58.Sekwati		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
59.Sekwati		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
60.Stoking	Service delivery protest /Health risk(water quality)	Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
61.Takataka		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
62.Thabaleboto North		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in

		the water supply scheme
63.Thabampshe		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
64.Tlame		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
65.Tsatane		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
66.Tsatane Ext 1		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
67.Tswaing		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
68.Vlakplaas A		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme
69.Vlakplaas B		Refurbishment O&M Water resources and extension interventions to ensure WS to villages in the water supply scheme

Source: DWS 2015

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality Water Conservation and Demand Management

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

Water Conservation & Demand Management - Makhuduthamaga LM

PHASE 2

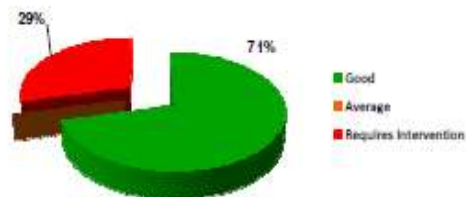
46

WATER CONSERVATION & DEMAND MANAGEMENT STATUS

GREATER SEKHUKHUNE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

Local Municipality	Total Settlements	Total Households	Total Population	Water Conservation & Demand Management		
				Good	Average	Requires Intervention
Elias Motsoaledi	62	62 829	300 098	24		33
Fetakgomo	100	25 642	131 333	27		10
Greater Marble Hall	63	32 213	151 084	5		17
Greater Tlokoeng	200	80 879	408 689	158		27
Makhuduthamaga	158	66 330	342 892	95		39
TOTAL	583	267 883	1 334 096	308	0	126

GREATER SEKHUKHUNE DM Household Water Conservation & Demand Management Status



MAKHUDUTHAMAGA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Total Settlements	158	
Total Households	66 330	
Total Population	342 892	
Water Conservation & Demand Management	Good	95
	Average	0
	Requires Intervention	39

MAKHUDUTHAMAGA LM Household Water Conservation & Demand Management Status



MLM receive water from the following schemes

- Arabie / Flag Boshielo RWS Central
- Arabie / Flag Boshielo RWS East Group 1
- Arabie / Flag Boshielo RWS East Group 2
- De Hoop Group 2 Upper Ngwaritsi
- De Hoop Group 3 Vergelegen Dam – Jane Furse
- De Hoop Group 4 Middle Ngwaritsi
- De Hoop Group 6 Nkadameng
- De Hoop Group 7 Schoonoord Ratau

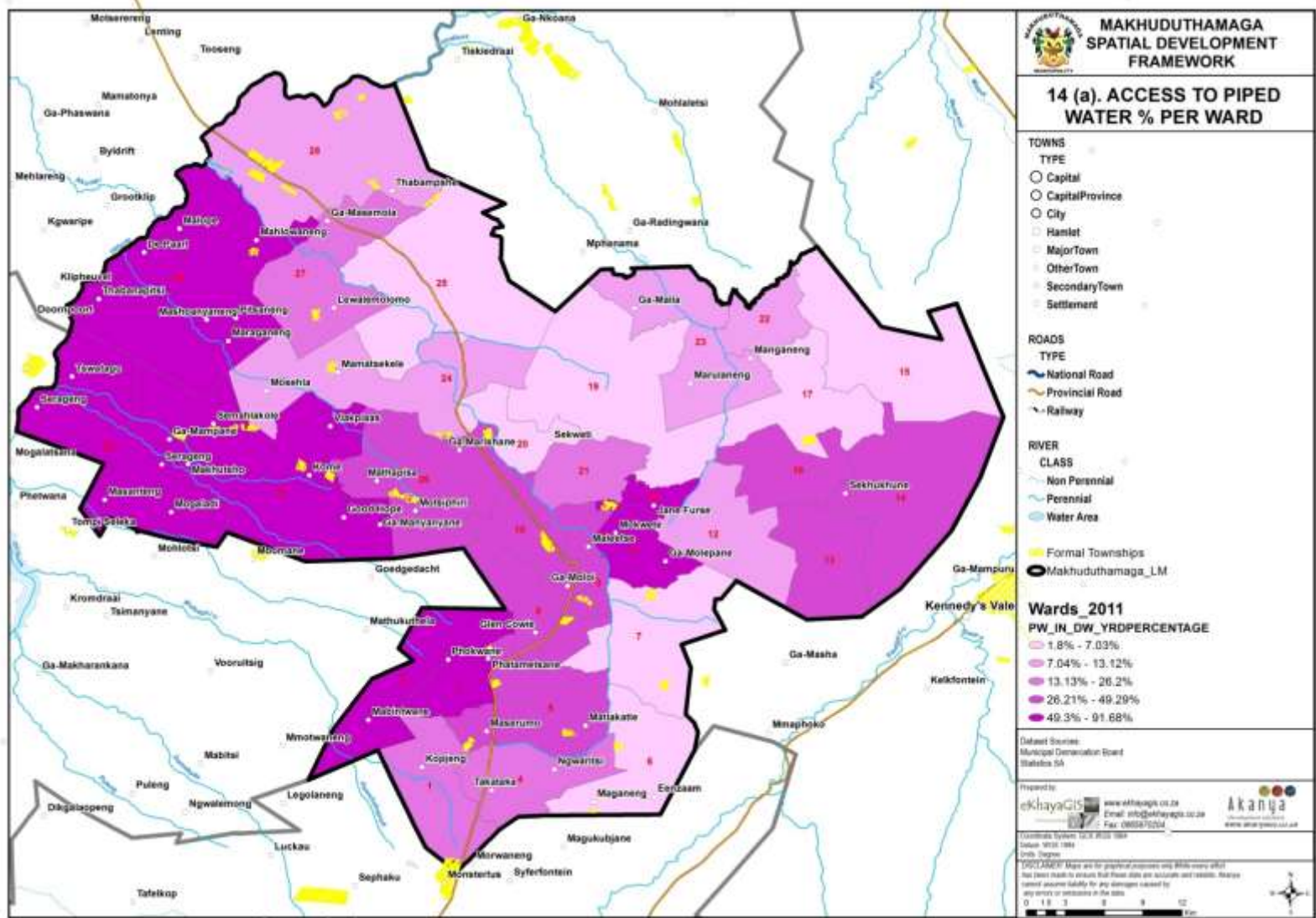
- De Hoop Group 8 Mampuru
- De Hoop Group 9 Spitskop Ngwaritsi
- De Hoop Group 10 Mahlangu
- Leolo Local Sources and
- Piet Gouws

Municipality sources of water by population group of head of household						
	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
Regional / local water scheme (operated by municipality or other service provider)	33 302	9	37	18	55	0
Borehole	5 759	2	28	13	15	0
Spring	2 876	0	3	2	1	0
Rain water tank	1 487	1	2	0	1	0
Dam / pool / stagnant water	5 847	2	2	2	4	0
River /Stream	11 045	4	5	12	9	0
Water vendor	1 905	0	2	0	2	0
Water tanker	1 758	2	1	1	1	0
Other	994	0	1	1	1	0

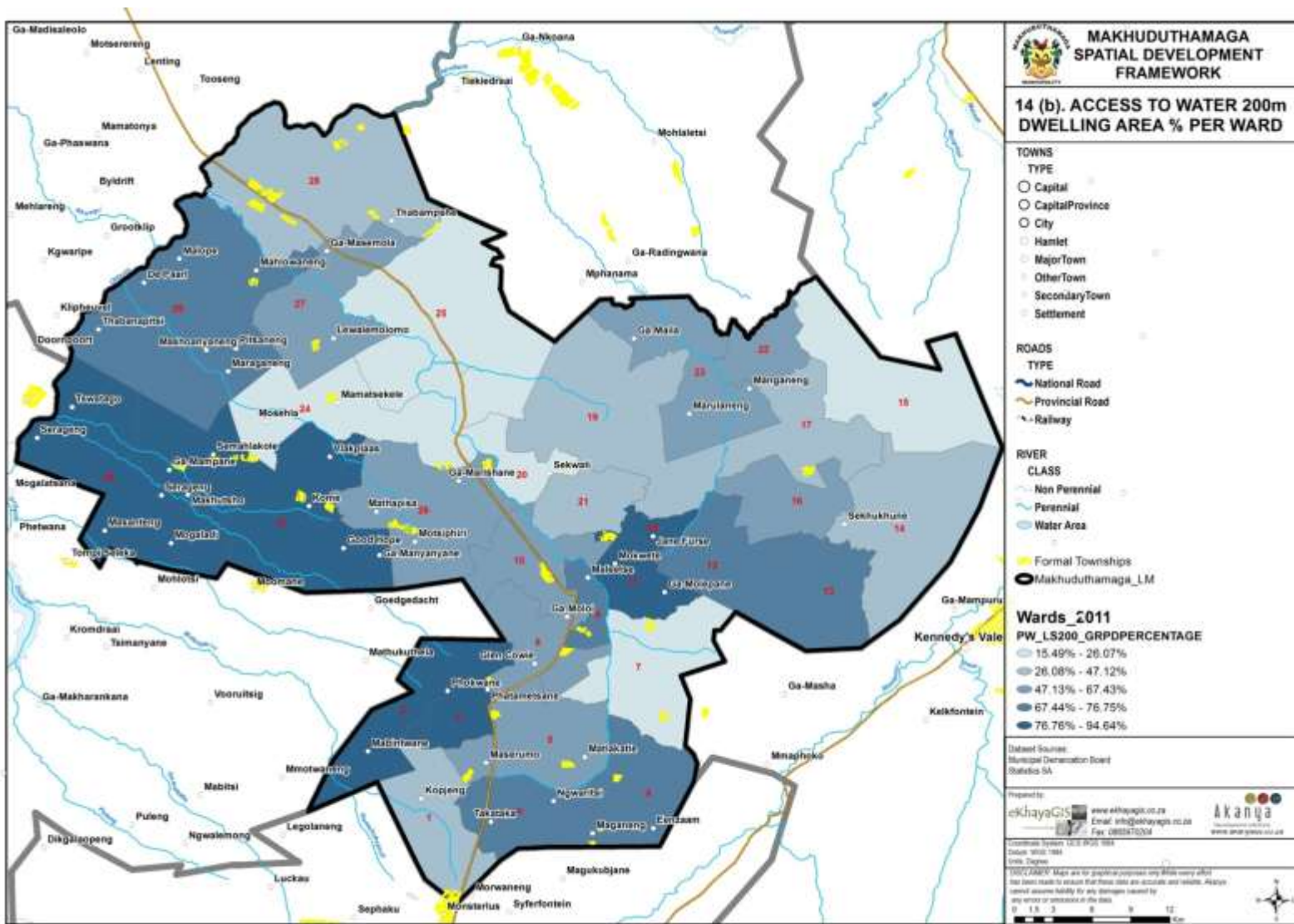
Source: Census 2011

MLM Households access to pipe water and backlog

MLM	2011 Census	Community Survey
Households receiving water	47 801 (73.4%)	31 458 (48.6%)
Households not receiving water /Backlog	17 416	33 312

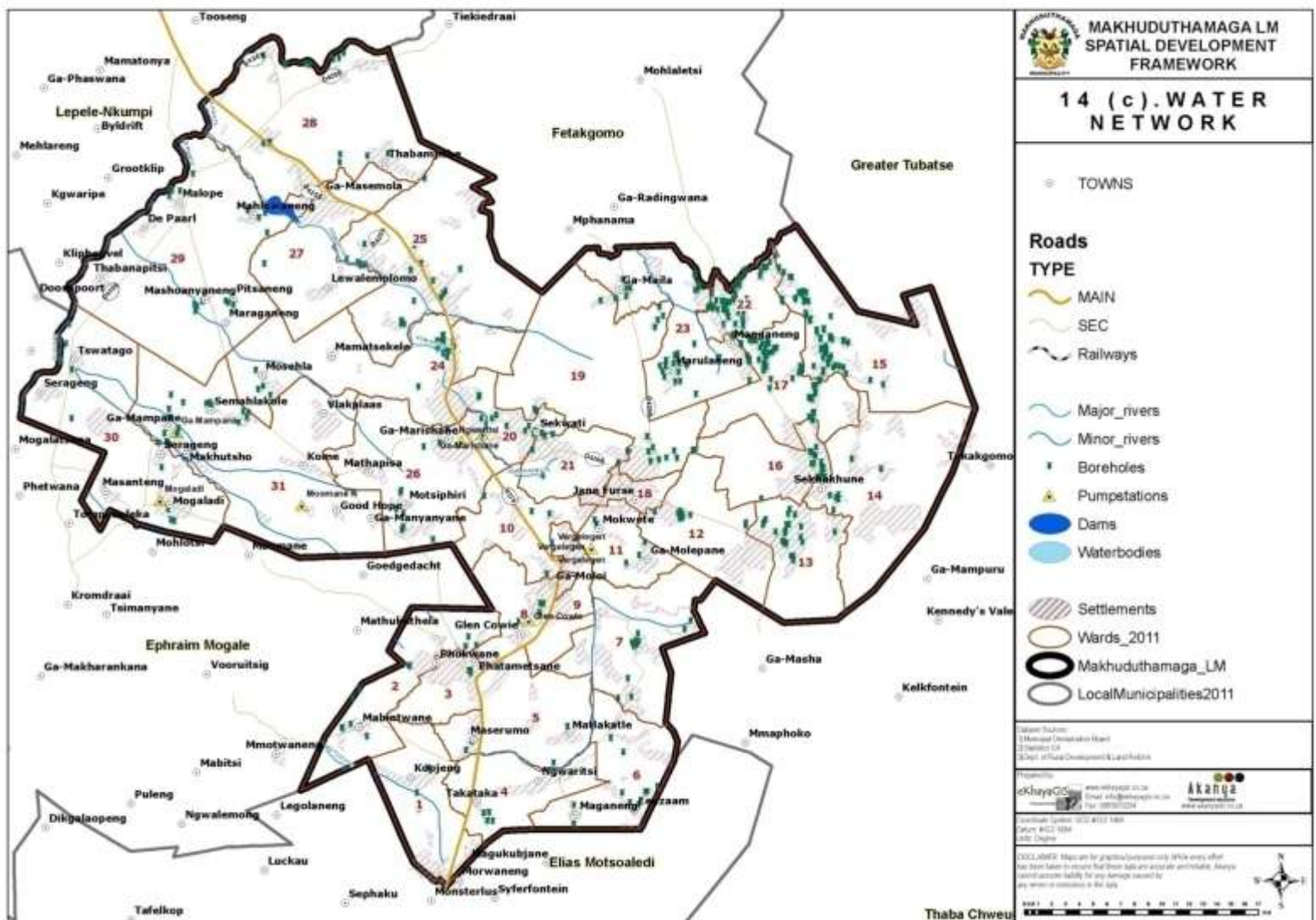


Source: Census 2011



Bulk water infrastructure analysis

Flag Boshielo dam has been raised by five meters to allow the dam to increase its supply to communities. Construction of De Hoop dam and erection of bulk water pipe to Jane Furse is completed and to Lobethal at an advanced stage. The two dams will improve state of water provision in the municipality and this will boost other development opportunities in the area. The pipe will supply water to greater parts of Makhuduthamaga which recently experience shortages of water due to poor water sources. The District is also currently investigating the development of a Community Water Supplies Master Plan. This will enable the District and its implementing agents to achieve its WSDP objectives. The intention is also to investigate alternative technical options for supplying specific areas with water and to ensure coordinated and implementation of the water supply infrastructure. Early findings of these studies reveal that groundwater is a major water resource for most households in Sekhukhune and will continue to do so in the future.



Developmental challenges:

- Water deficit within municipal area
- Stealing of both electric and diesel engine pipes
- Stealing of electricity transformers (it occurred several times in areas of ward 22 and 23)
- Breakdown of machines, illegal connections and extensions of settlements.
- Unable to access water at RDP standard in major areas of the municipality

National government's target was to eradicate all water supply backlogs by 2008. The target was not met. At the current rate of progress it will take another four to five years before all households have access to water within 200 meters.

4.3.2. KFA 9: Sanitation

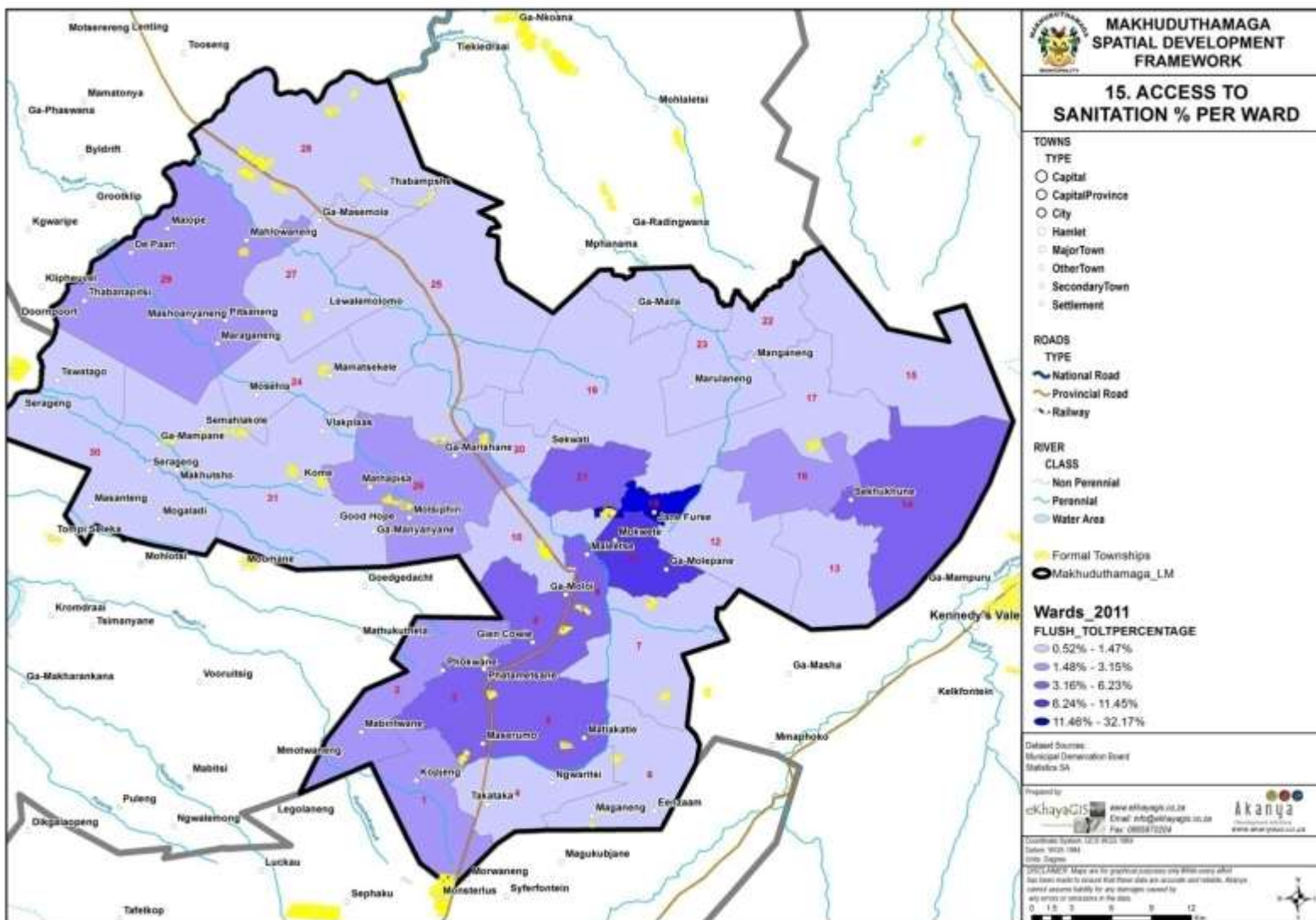
The Sekhukhune District Municipality is responsible for sanitation provision .The provision of sanitation in Makhuduthamaga is also a major challenge to the municipality.

State of Sanitation infrastructure in MLM

MLM households by type of toilet facility - 1996, 2001 and 2011

Flush /Chemical toilet			Pit toilet			Latrine			No toilets /Backlog		
1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011
1 274	2 176	3 009	38 532	41 918	58 561	188	372	224	9 545	8 512	2 552

Source: Census 2011



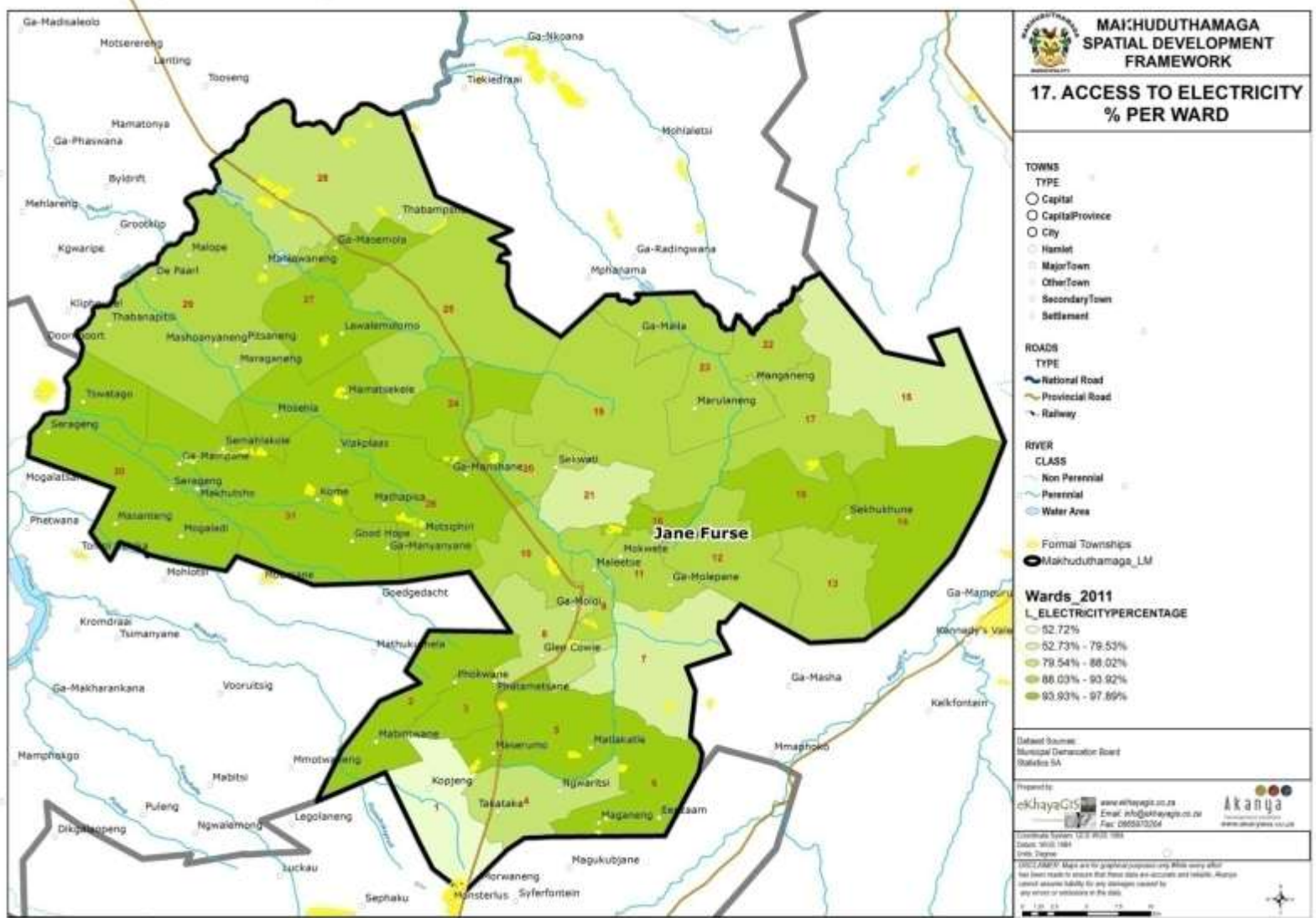
The National government's target is to attain hundred percent of households with sanitation facilities at the RDP standard by 2010. **With only 20% Access to Sanitation at RDP and above and a backlog of 80%** it is evident that the target will not be met. (Source SDM 2014)

Developmental challenges:

- Mountainous areas
- Budgetary constraints
- High backlog figures

4.3.3. KFA 10: Energy Efficiency and Electricity

The Municipality is not licensed to supply electricity. It is provided by Eskom. The municipality is responsible for the provision of priority lists that are drawn in consultation with communities. 93, 1 % of households in Makhuduthamaga have access to electricity (2016 CS) as compared to 25, 1% in 1996.



Makhuduthamaga local municipality electricity backlog

MLM	Households	Backlog
	65 217	9901

Source: Eskom 2016

Number of connections completed since 2012 within Makhuduthamaga Municipal area

Municipality	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015	2015-2016
Makhuduthamaga	35	2085	1254	2706

Source: Eskom 2016

Number of connections planned for the coming three years

Municipality	2015-2016	2016-2017	2017-2018
Makhuduthamaga	2222	1648	3694

Source: Eskom 2016

Number of post connections (infill) done in Makhuduthamaga since 2012

Municipality	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015	2015/2016
Makhuduthamaga	676	1588	943	901

Source: Eskom 2016

Sources of Energy within Makhuduthamaga Municipal area

Table: Energy or fuel for cooking by population group of head of the household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
Electricity	32 114	14	59	27	80	0
Gas	572	1	12	3	2	0
Paraffin	3 371	2	1	2	4	0
Wood	27 106	3	7	16	4	0
Coal	803	0	1	0	1	0
Animal dung	811	0	1	0	0	0
Solar	86	0	0	1	0	0
Other	8	0	0	0	0	0
None	103	0	1	0	0	

Source: Census 2011

Table: Energy or fuel for heating by population group of head of the household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
Electricity	23 548	13	66	23	66	0
Gas	481	0	1	0	1	0
Paraffin	931	1	1	0	4	0
Wood	29 015	4	8	21	7	0
Coal	3 312	0	1	1	1	0
Animal dung	741	0	1	0	0	0
Solar	58	0	0	0	0	0
Other	3	0	0	0	0	0
None	6 884	2	3	5	12	0

Source: Census 2011

Table: Energy or fuel for lighting by population group of head of the household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
Electricity	58 723	18	78	42	89	0
Gas	90	0	1	0	0	0
Paraffin	359	1	0	0	1	0
Candles	5 518	1	3	7	0	0
Solar	163	0	0	0	0	0
Other	0	0	0	0	0	0
None	121	0	0	0	0	0

Source: Census 2011**MLM Electricity priority list**

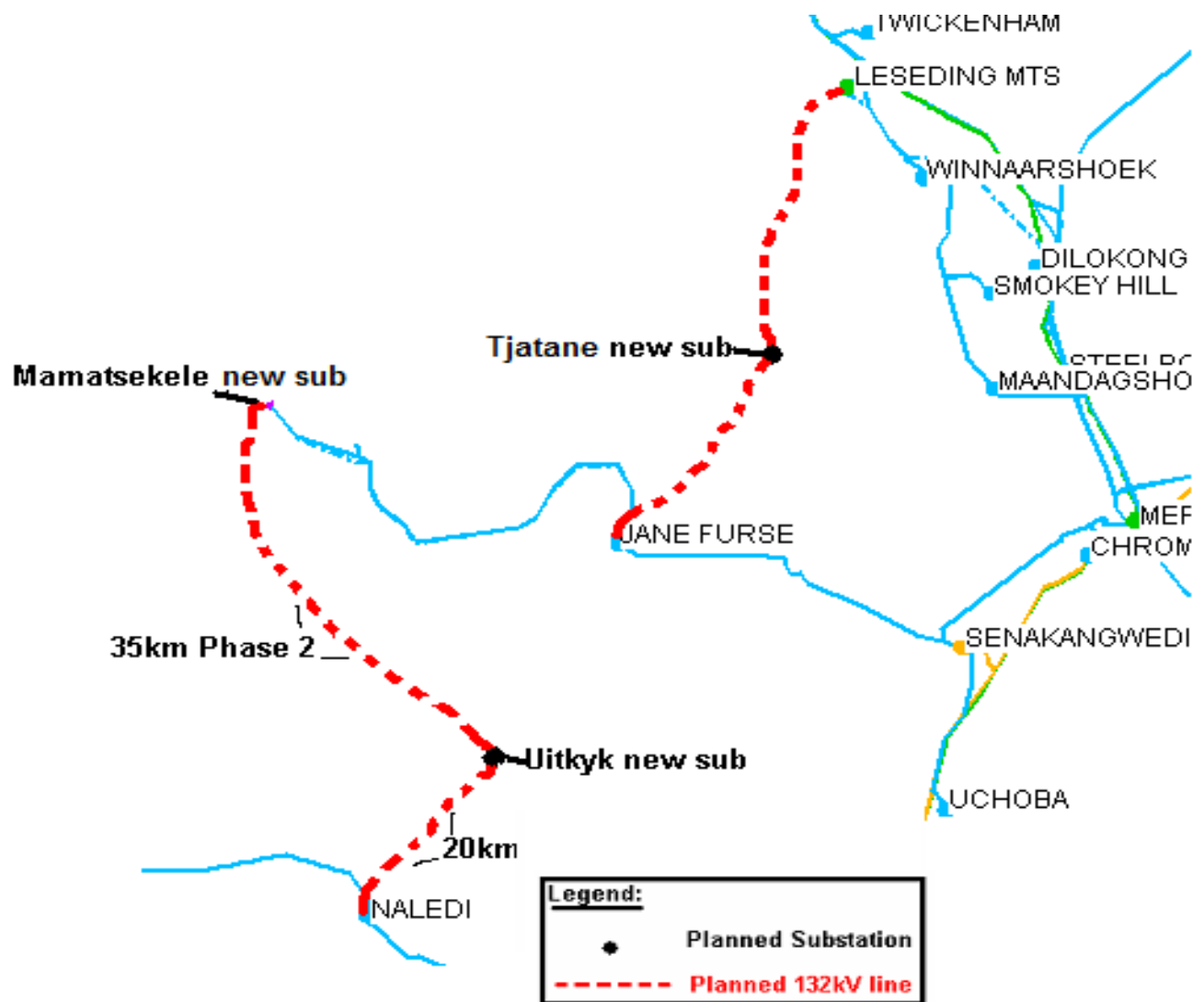
VILLAGES FOR ELECTRIFICATION IN 2016/17 FINANCIAL YEAR (2530 UNITS)	UNITS
1.Mashishing	100
2.Mashite	25
3.Manganeng	20
4.Manotong	10
5.Mosehla	120
6.Maila Segolo	120
7.Dihlabaneng	123
8.Mampane / Eenkantaan	30
9.Mahlolwaneng	105
10.Pelepele Park	698
11.Moloi	250
12.Moripane /Ngwanamatlang	86
13.Mogorwane	80
14.Diphagane	96
15.Bothaspruit	95
16.Makgane	45
17.Mashengwaneng	200
18.Kotsiri	30
19.Kgolane	27
20.Tisane	50
21.Lobethal	10
22.Machacha	40
23.Mohwelere	50
24 Makhuduthamaga Infills	120
VILLAGES FOR ELECTRIFICATION IN 2017/18 FINANCIAL YEAR (2728 UNITS)	
1.Kgarethuthu	30
2.Mathapisa	46
3.Kome	46
4.Mangwanyane	10
5.Mahwibitswane	110

6.Hlalanikahle	70
7.Semahlakole	40
8.Stocking	150
9.Ga- Moraba	20
10.Serageng	50
11.Lemating / Tsopaneng	20
12.Molebeledi	20
13.Nkotokwane	15
14.Wonderboom	20
15.Riverside / Maleetse	100
16.Riverside / Lehwelere	120
17.Khulwane / Lekurung	60
18.Mokgapaneng	260
19.Phushulang	40
20.Moretsele	73
21.Mangamolane / Mokgwatjane	90
22.Patntshwane A &B	40
23.Molelema / Machasdorp	100
24.Sebitjane	15
25.Maololo	20
26.Soetveld	15
27.Marishane	60
28.Mohloding	20
29.Leeukraaal	28
30.Mogaladi	50
31.Mashonyaneng	30
32.Maraganeng	20
33.Pitjaneng	10
34.Phaahla	100
35.Makalaneng	15
36.Mare	10
37.Vierfontein	50
38.Masehlaneng	45
39.Skotiphola	10
40.Caprive	550
41.Makhuduthamaga infills	150
VILLAGES FOR ELECTRIFICATION IN 2018/19 FINANCIAL YEAR (672 UNITS)	
1.Sekale / Apel Cross	100
2.Thabampshe	70
3.Mogudi	115
4.Makoshala Ext 3	20
5.Ga- Maboki	20
6.Mantlhanyane	15
7.Malaka	15
8.Ntoane	10
9.Dikatone	12
10.Setebong	14
11.Khayeleitsha / Glen cowie	81
12.Makhuduthamaga infills	200

VILLAGES FOR ELECTRIFICATION IN 2019/20 FINANCIAL YEAR (953 UNITS)	
1.Molepane	100
2.Mogashoa Manamane	100
3.Mmoteng Ext 5	195
4.Marulaneng	75
5.Dinotji	13
6.Kolokotela	28
7.Vlakplaas	27
8.Motseleope	15
9.Ga- Sekele	10
10.Dicheoung	20
11.Mogorwane	100
12.Masemola Police Station Extension	50
13.Mamatjekele	20
14.Makhuduthamaga infills	200

Source: MLM 2016

Below is map by Eskom showing new sub-stations to strengthen capacity in Sekhukhune / Makhuduthamaga Municipal area



Challenges		Action plan
Lack of capacity from feeder lines	x	Eskom erecting sub- station at Mamatjekele, Tjatane and Uitkyk and upgrading Jane Furse
Illegal connections to households	x	Community awareness and law enforcement
New extensions of residential sites for post connections	x	To include settlements in the priority list
Budgetary constraints	x	Request more funding from Department of Energy

4.3.4 KFA 11: Refuse removal / waste management

The Waste Management function is performed by the MLM. There is a partial formal refuse removal service rendered by the municipality. The programme was a pilot project by LEDET. But now LEDET has withdrawn its support. The municipality has taken full responsibility of performing the task. The project covers the following villages: Phokoane, Glen Cowie, Jane Furse and Schoonoord. Collection bins are placed in all strategic points of the municipality to ensure clean environment. There is a permitted land fill site in Jane Furse. An assessment was done at Apel Cross sub growth point that covers Apel Cross, Marishane and Phaahla for the extension of waste removal points. The municipality has won a provincial award on improved municipality in terms of waste management. The majority of the population creates their own waste disposal for this purpose. These dumps are usually located within the individual household property. The waste collection in the municipality has improved. The Municipality has one HC250 compactor truck and 2 skip loader trucks to transport waste to the landfill site. During 2012/13 financial year 35 six meter skips / waste bins were also purchased. The municipality has approved a number of points where a house to house collection programme will be done through EPWP. The Municipality has also begun with the process of employing four permanent special general workers and 65 EPWP general workers to work on the programme.

Below is a diagram for waste disposal and skips distribution:

Place /Village	Quantity Skips	of	Collection Frequency
Vleeschboom	1		Once per week
Nebo	2		Once per week
Phokoane	2		3 times a week
Glen Cowie	3		3 times a week
Moloi	1		Once a week
Riverside	2		Twice a week
Jane Furse Old Hospital	1		Daily
Jane Furse New Hospital	2		Daily
Jane Furse Taxi ranks	5		Daily
Municipal Offices	1		Twice a week
Schoonoord	2		Twice a week
Tshehlwaneng	2		Twice a week
Mamone	2		Once a week
Marishane taxi rank	2		Twice a week
Ga Mashabela taxi rank (Mphanama Cross)	1		Once a week
Masemola taxi rank / clinic	2		Once a week
Apel Cross	1		Twice a week
Jane Furse Crossing complex	3		Twice a week

Source: MLM Community Services Department 2016

Table: Refuse disposal for Households within MLM – 1996, 2001 and 2011 and backlog

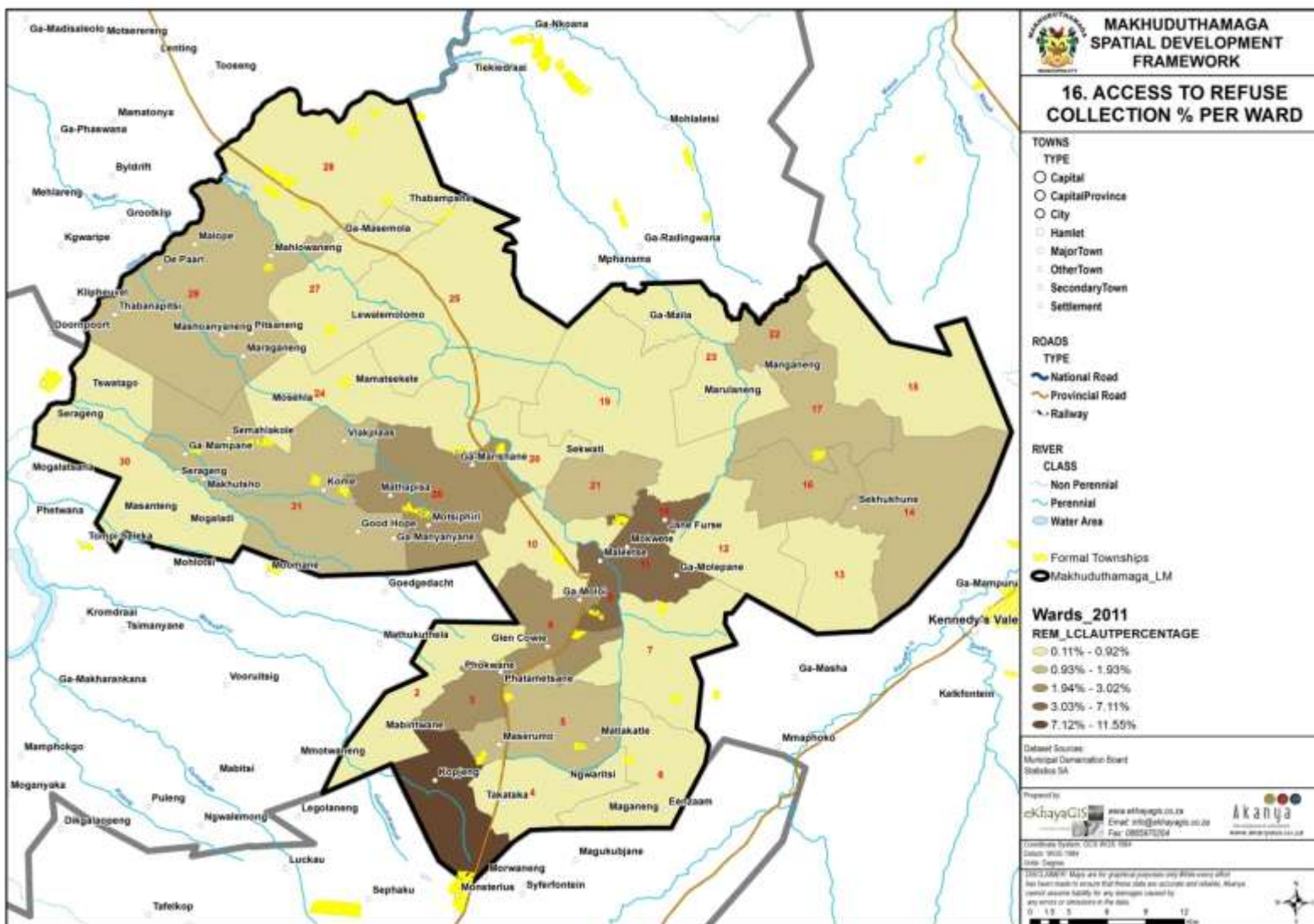
Removed by local authority			Communal refuse dump / Backlog			No rubbish disposal /Backlog		
1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011
3 073	463	1 639	39 323	46 992	58 636	6 572	5 523	4 631

Source: Census 2011

Waste water facilities within Makhuduthamaga

Municipality	Facility	License status	Compliance status
MLM	Jane Fuse RDP oxidation ponds	Not licensed	Poorly managed
	Jane Furse Old Hospital Oxidation ponds	Not licensed	Poorly managed
	Jane Furse New Hospital Oxidation ponds	Not licensed	Poorly managed
	Jane Furse Plaza Oxidation ponds	Not licensed	Poorly managed
	Nebo oxidation ponds	Not licensed	Poorly managed
	Phokoane oxidation ponds	Not licensed	Poorly managed
	St Rita Hospital Oxidation Ponds	Not licensed	Poorly managed
	St Mark College Oxidation Ponds	Not licensed	Poorly managed

Source: LEDET 2015



State of Disposal site in Makhuduthamaga

Disposal site	Permitted /Not Permitted	Absolute Location	Access	Operation al hours	Security availability	Equip ment	Cover material	Compacti on	Comments
Jane Furse Landfill Site	Permitted as a GCB	S24° 42'42.70 " E29° 53'2.71 "	The site is well fenced with lockable gate There are security personnel on site	08h00-16h00 Monday - Friday	Security is available 24hrs Monday to Sunday	TLB	Stockpiled	No compacti on	Management of the site is outsourced to Leolo Waste Management

Table: State of Recycling sites within Makhuduthamaga Municipal Area

NAME OF FACILITY	RECYCLABLES HANDLED(tons/month)	FINDINGS	ACTION REQUIRED
1. Leolo(Office Suppliers & Services cc.	318 of cardboard	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not licensed but has registered as a business entity Operate within Jane Furse landfill site No storage facilities Not reporting to the Department 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Need to provide storage area Need to report quantities monthly to the Department
	169 of glass bottle		
2. Mmashadi Recycling trading as Jane Furse Recycling	1.2 of cans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not licensed but has registered as a business entity Operate within Jane Furse landfill site Storage area available Operational equipment available although not in use due to non availability of electricity Not reporting to the Department 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Availability of electricity Need to report quantities monthly to the Department
	8.9 of cardboard		
3. Molapowanotong Recycling	Not recorded	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not licensed but has registered as a business entity with CIPC Operates from rented site No infrastructure Not reporting to the Department 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Need to provide storage area Need to report quantities monthly to the Department Acquisition of own site
4. Phaahla Support Development Services former Letsema la	Not recorded	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No waste management license 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Need to provide storage area Need to report quantities

Mmakadikwe		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No operational plan nor designated storage area Not reporting to the Department 	monthly to the Department
5. Thabampshe Youth Development Resource and Information Centre	Not sold	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not licensed but has registered as a business entity with CIPC Not fenced No infrastructure Not reporting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Need to provide storage area Fencing of the site Need to report quantities monthly to the Department
6. Marula Environmental Club	Not sold	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not registered as a business entity Operate from a rented site No infrastructure Not reporting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Need to provide storage area Fencing of the site Need to report quantities monthly to the Department

Source: LEDET, Waste Management 2016

Refuse Removal / Waste Management Challenges within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality

CHALLENGES	ACTION PLAN
No cost recovery	To implement cost recovery in 2016/17
Refuse removals do not cover all villages	To extend service to all areas per financial year when funds permits
Informal disposal of waste	Continuous awareness campaigns
Maintenance of existing land fill site	Appointment of a service provider/ staff to maintain landfill site
Companies and communities utilizing municipal land fill site not paying for the service and this affects revenue collection negatively	To implement tariffs in 2016/17

4.3.5. KFA 12: Roads and Storm water drainage system

There are several Provincial and District Roads in the MLM. The local access roads are gravel and predominantly utilised by buses and taxis. The condition of these roads is below standard. They require upgrading and improved storm water management. Makhuduthamaga Municipality as a local municipality is responsible for the maintenance of all the internal roads in the residential areas and villages.

Storm water drainage challenges are huge in MLM. Storm water drainage system is needed in all gravel roads because all roads, only a few portions of the paved/tarred roads have storm water drainage.

State of roads infrastructure and backlogs within Makhuduthamaga local municipality in terms of the MLM road and storm water master plan

Village serviced	Type of road	Length (km)	State	General remarks
Ka-Mabule	Only access	3.6	Unpaved	The only access to this village, currently inaccessible with a normal vehicle. Needs immediate action
Ga-Sekele	District	3	Unpaved	This road has been earmarked for upgrade by the provincial government but it is deemed that more immediate action is required.
Emkhondweni	District	2.5	Unpaved	Further down the road from Ga-Sekele. Situation is the same as for the previous village.
Ga-Mokgoadi	District	4.3	Unpaved	The furthest away from Schoonoord so it must be handled after the previous two villages. Action is required very soon though.
Geluk	Only access	4.3	Unpaved	The road has been constructed and for the most part is still in very good condition, but some areas have become eroded and almost impassable with a normal vehicle. Also provides access to two other villages.
Sekele	Only access	3.4	Unpaved	Next in line from Geluk. Road situation is the same however and it is the only access to Hoepakrantz
Hoepakrantz	Only access	3.3	Unpaved	Last village in this road. The road is worse for this last section and need immediate action.
Kanaan A	Only access	0.6	Unpaved	The current road is very small and needs to be upgraded. Only serves a small number of the population though.
Tsopaneng	District	3.5	Unpaved	This is a district road but is currently not earmarked by the provincial or district government for upgrading even though it needs to be upgraded urgently.
Soupiana	District	7.6	Unpaved	Gets access through Tsopaneng. Some very steep areas that needs immediate attention and upgrading. Also a district road.
Malaka B, Mantlhanyane, Botshabelo, Ntoane	District	10.3	Unpaved	This is a provincial road with these villages scattered along it. This road has not been earmarked by any of the other authorities but it needs action soon as it is impassable in some places.
Pitjaneng	Only access	2.3	Unpaved	For the most part this road is adequate for the amount of traffic, but some boulders are exposed and some bad areas are present at the start of the road.
Maseleseleng	Only access	1.3	Unpaved	Access to the village from the provincial road. Small road that needs to be upgraded soon as erosion are fast becoming a problem.
Matlakatle B&C	District	3.2	Unpaved	The road is washed away between B and C but both villages can be accessed from different locations. This road is not earmarked for upgrade by the other authorities.
Maololo	Only access	5.6	Unpaved	Currently easily accessible but there are signs that the road are deteriorating. This is the only access to this village.

Kanaan B	District	12.4	Unpaved - Bridge Required	This road is impassible but a bridge is busy being constructed. Further upgrading of the road needs to be done soon.
Moripane	District	1.4	Unpaved - Bridge Required	The road has deteriorated so the only access is from the D4045 road. This will however be impassible during the rainy season as it crosses a stream. Needs to be upgraded soon but it is not earmarked by the other authorities.
Phokoane	Internal roads	8	Unpaved and paved - Good	A good network of paved and unpaved roads currently exists. Some provision has been made to fill in the gaps. The length given is for this internal road only.
Jane Furse	Internal roads	22	Unpaved and paved - Good and average	The situation is the same as for Phokoane. Jane Furse and Phokoane have also been recognized by the provincial government as growth points within the municipal area.
Makgeru, Ga-Mogashoa, Senggapudi, Ga-Ratau, Manamane	Internal roads	12 (D 4.5)	Unpaved, paved and blocks - Good	Same as for the previous two villages. These villages have been grouped together due to their close proximity to each other.
Kapaneng, Ga-Marishane, Ga-Phaahla	Internal roads	4	Unpaved and paved - Good	Paved and unpaved roads cross through these villages to provide a good network of roads. Provision has been made for filling in the gaps.
Ga-Masemola	Internal roads	7 (D 6)	Unpaved and paved - Good	Once again the district roads provide a good network but some internal roads have been identified as being necessary. In general the roads are in good condition.
	roads		paved - Good	Houses further away from the paved road.
Schoonoord	Internal	9	Unpaved and	Build mostly along the D4190 but some internal roads need to be upgraded to provide access to the
Apel Cross LCH	Internal roads	3	Unpaved and paved - Good	The district roads cross through this village but additional internal roads is required to provide very good access.
Mogaladi, Mogaladi Ext 3	Only access	1.7	Unpaved	The road passing through Mogaladi is paved but access to Ext 3 of the village need to be upgraded as it is currently not a very good road.
Klipspruit	Only access	1.8	Unpaved	A small village which gains access through Ga-Madiba. Upgrading this road will benefit both theses villages. This is the only access to this village.
Disesane	Only access	1.8	Unpaved and under construction	Final section of this road is currently being upgraded. The rest also needs to be improved as it also provides access to Molapong and Ga-Magolego.
Molapong	Only access	1.5	Unpaved	Also serves as an access to Ga-Magolego. Pipe laying next to the road have narrowed the road significantly but it is predicted that this will be rectified as soon as construction is finished.
Ga-Magolego	Only access	2.1	Unpaved and	For the most part this road is a concrete path leading up to the village. This footpath does however require

			concrete - Bad	maintenance as it has started to break up in some areas. The rest of the road is drivable.
Mashite, Modiketsi, Ga-Maila	District	0.9	Unpaved	This 0.9 km is in addition to the district road already passing through these villages. The current district road is in good condition.
Semahlakole	District	0.7	Unpaved	The road passing through this village is a lower order district road as can be seen on the photos. This road is the only access road to this village so must be upgraded.
Kome	Internal roads	2.5	Unpaved	This is quite a long and narrow village so this road will provide access to the entire village. Currently a very narrow and winding road. The district road nearby have been earmarked to be upgraded.
Ga-Malaka	Internal roads	1 (D 3.8)	Unpaved - Bridge Required	The district road has been earmarked for upgrade by the higher authorities. The 1 km internal road will provide greatly improved access throughout the village.
Vleeschboom	Internal roads	1	Unpaved and paved - Good	This village is not indicated on the map but it runs alongside the D4295 near Nebo. The proposed road forms a loop going through the centre of the village.
Glen Cowie	Internal roads	1.2	Unpaved	Well maintained district roads running parallel to each other enclose this village on two sides. The proposed road running through the village will provide a link between these roads.
	District	7.6	Unpaved	The road is in good condition, but might need some maintenance especially near Madibaneng. This is a district road but no plans for upgrading of this road by the higher authorities have been identified.
Kgwaripe	District	0.8	Unpaved	The district road passing through the village is in bad condition but it has been earmarked by the provincial government for upgrading. Currently a paved road pass near the village and this is seen as adequate access.
Sephoto	Only access	0.8 (D 3)	Unpaved	The 0.8 km provides access internal to the village. This is however not in immediate need of an upgrade. The district road has been identified to be in need of an upgrade by the higher authorities.
Ga-Moloi	Internal roads	2.4	Unpaved	Situation is the same as for Glen Cowie. This road will pass through the village and provide a link to the two district roads passing close by.
Ga-Maila-Segolo	Internal roads	1.8 (D 1.5)	Unpaved and paved - Very bad	Currently the provincial road is not in good condition but it has been identified as being in need of a upgrade. The 1.8 km internal road is important as some of the houses are far from the provincial road
Thamagane	Only access	0.8	Unpaved	Important because it is the only access to the village but is currently in good condition.
Maraganeng	Only access	0.6	Unpaved	Village is close to the D 4260 which has been identified to be upgraded to a paved road. This access road shows signs of erosion but it is not yet critical.
Mapitsane	Only access	0.9	Unpaved	Access from the district road. Currently not a well constructed road but for the time being it has an acceptable driving standard.

Mahloloaneng	District	1.2 (D 4.6)	Unpaved	Access to the village is good via Malope but the road deteriorates in the village and is not easily drivable and very winding pass the dam. Upgrading of this section is not seen as critical but must be done in the near future.
Sebetsane, Mathibeng, Dinotsi	District	4.7	Unpaved	No action is required from the local municipality as this road have been identified for upgrading by the provincial government. If this action however take too long to be implemented the state of this road will become critical.
Makhutso	District	4.5	Unpaved	The district road serves the entire length of the village before ending at a reservoir at the end of the village. The current condition is not great however but it still provides an acceptable driving experience.
Malope	Internal roads	2.4	Unpaved	Close to a paved road but the internal roads need to be upgraded as they are currently not in a good condition.
Riverside	Internal roads	2.6	Unpaved	A paved road pass through the centre of the village but good internal roads to provide access to the furthest away houses is not existent.
Thoto	Internal roads	1 (D 2.8)	Unpaved	The 1 km section of internal road pass through mountainous terrain and erosion is a problem. This road has to be upgraded to provide access to a school.
Serageng	District	1.6	Unpaved	The district road nearby have been identified to be upgraded by the higher authorities. Access from that road to this village has a lot of very loose material and erosion will become a problem.
Tshatane	Internal roads	3	Unpaved and under construction	A district road provides access to this village but internal access roads have to be upgraded to provide the link to another adjacent district road.
Polaseng	Only access	3.5	Unpaved	Village is close to a main road. Road have been changed previously due to erosion being a problem. Currently the road is in good condition.
Kgaruthuthu	Only access	1.1	Unpaved	Road is in good condition and provides an acceptable driving experience.
Ga-Madiba	Internal roads	1.5	Unpaved	Runs along the D 1547 which is a paved road. Additional access must in future be provided to service more of the inhabitants.
Setlaboswane	Internal roads	1.6	Unpaved	Adjacent to a paved road. Internal roads must be constructed to provide better access to the village.
Brooklyn	Internal roads	0.5	Unpaved	Needs additional internal roads to provide complete access to the village.
Hwafeng	District	3	Unpaved and paved - Very bad	Road is in good condition. Some bad sections where previous efforts to pave the road have deteriorated to form a lot of potholes.
Mahlomola	District	0.8 (D 2.7)	Unpaved	District road is in bad condition and must be upgraded along with an internal section to provide internal access to the village.
Mphanama	District	6	Unpaved	Access provided by provincial road which has been identified as one that needs to be upgraded. No further action required by the municipality.

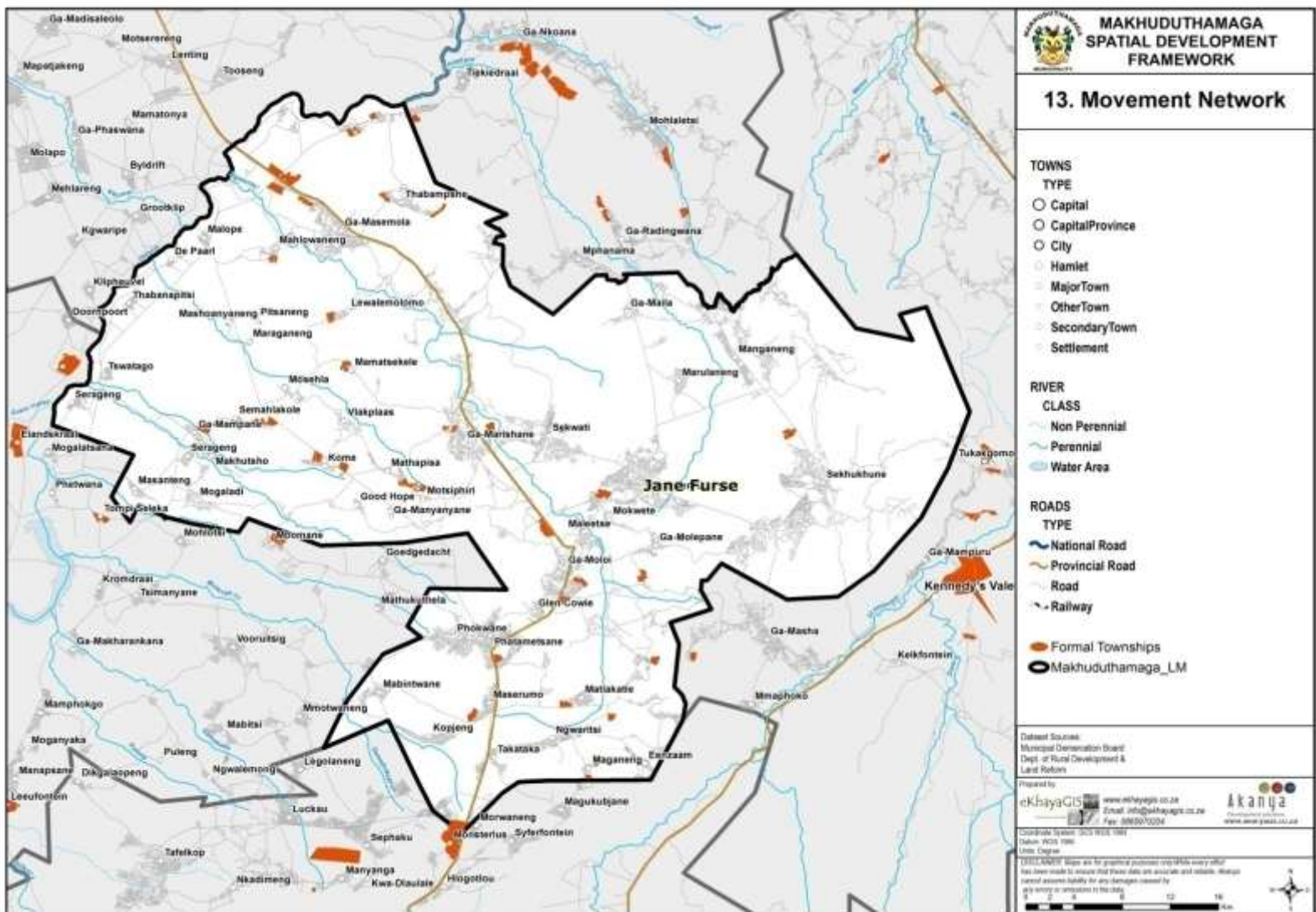
Nkotokwane	Internal roads	0.8	Unpaved	Close to the district road but the internal roads have to be upgraded to provide access to and from the district road.
Matlakatle	Internal roads	1.3 (D 5.9)	Unpaved	Close by district road have been earmarked for upgrading. An internal road will ease the access for the further away houses.
Ramphelane, Tjatane ext 1	Internal roads	3.3	Unpaved	Village is located all along the west of road D 4190 but an internal road is required to run through the centre of the village.
Ga-Masehlaneng	Internal roads	3.5	Unpaved and paved - Bad	Very rocky area. The main road is paved but is severely deteriorated. A district road provides good access to the village but internal roads is in bad condition.
Ga-Machacha	District	4	Unpaved	Gets access via a district road that pass through the village. The current condition is satisfactory but maintenance will have to be done in the future. No additional internal roads are required.
Patantshwane, Patantshwane B, Lekorokorwaneng, Lehlakong, Eensaam, Eensaam LCH	District	18.5	Unpaved	This is an access road to a lot of villages. It is a district road but maintenance needs to be done urgently to fix the couple of bad sections along this road.
Ga-Tisane	District	1.7	Unpaved	Two access via two different district roads. Some bad sections but in general a good driving experience.
Mohwelere	Internal roads	1	Unpaved and paved - Good	Mountainous on the edge of the village. Rest of the roads is winding and very uneven. Paved road pass through the centre of the village.
Mogodi	Internal roads	1	Unpaved	Internal road will provide access to the houses furthest away from the district road. This district road has been identified as one that needs upgrading.
Maseshegoane	Internal roads	0.7	Unpaved	Village is linked to Ga-Machacha via a small road. This road needs to be upgraded to provide an acceptable access road.
Ga- Mashabela	Internal roads	1	Unpaved	Close to a paved road. Very rocky internal roads that must be upgraded to provide access to the furthest houses.
Manganeng	Internal roads	1.3	Unpaved	A well maintained district road provides access to most of the village. Some internal roads need to be upgraded to provide the subserviced households.
Thabeng	Internal roads	2.6	Unpaved	The district road passing close by has been earmarked for upgrading by the higher authorities. Internal access needs to be upgraded as it is currently limited to a narrow road.
Sebetha	Internal roads	1.5 (D 2.1)	Unpaved and paved - Good	A small section of the road needs to be upgraded urgently, but the rest is in good condition and need not be upgraded in the near future.
Mampe	Internal roads	0.3	Unpaved	Only a short non critical section of road needs to be upgraded to provide access for the inhabitants of this village.

Masanteng	Internal roads	1.7	Unpaved	On one side the village is bordered by a well maintained district road. The upgrading of the ring road currently situated within the village will provide good access.
Lobethal	District	2	Unpaved	The current access is via a district road. The road is in good condition and no urgent upgrading or maintenance is required.
Sehuswane	District	2.4	Unpaved	Also serves as an access to Semahlakole. Currently the road is in good condition.
Ga-Mampane	District	0.9	Unpaved	This small section of the district road is sufficient to provide access to the village. It is also key to providing access for Makhutso.
Mamatjekele	District	1.2	Unpaved and paved - Average	The district road has been paved inside the village. This paved road needs maintenance as potholes are forming on the surface. The approach from either side is in good condition.
Mare	District	2.8	Unpaved	The road leading up to this village has been earmarked for upgrade by the provincial government so no further action is required.
Zoetvelden	Internal roads	1.1	Unpaved	Access from the district road is in good condition. Minor upkeep and maintenance required.
Manotou	Internal roads	0.9 (D 3.8)	Unpaved	The district road has been identified by provincial government for upgrading. The internal road is not a necessity but will provide better access
Thabampshe	Internal roads	2 (D 5.8)	Unpaved	This village requires an upgraded internal road to provide access to some of the furthest houses. Currently only a limited number of the inhabitants are served by a district road.
Mangwanyane	Internal roads	1.8	Unpaved	The internal road is almost impassible at present. This road needs to be upgraded for ease of movement but the close by district road has been earmarked to be upgraded.
Mokwete	District	3	Unpaved	A very good district road that also serves Ga-Molepane. No immediate action required.
Ga-Molepane	District	4.2	Unpaved	A very good district road that also serves Ga-Molepane. No immediate action required.
Magolapong, Ga Maloa, Phushulang	District	11	Unpaved	A very good road connecting all this villages to the paved roads. As they are building along the road no internal access is required.
Kutupu	District	1 (D 9.6)	Unpaved and paved - Good	Serviced by a paved road from Mabintwane's side. The unpaved section is also good and no further roads are required. This is a district road.
Ngwaritsi	District	4	Unpaved	From the one side the road is paved and from the other side it has been earmarked for an upgrade. This road provides sufficient access to this village.
Moomane North	District	3.3	Unpaved	The district road is still in a fairly good condition and it has been identified as one of the roads to be upgraded by the provincial government. No internal access road is required at this stage.

Sekwati	Internal roads	4.5	Unpaved and paved - Good	This village is served by a network of district roads passing through it. An additional 4.5 km of internal roads will fill in the gaps. This is however only necessary for future planning.
Krokodel Heuwel	Internal roads	2.2 (D 3.4)	Unpaved	The internal road will complete the distribution network of this village. The current district roads are in good condition.
Greenside	Internal roads	0.6 (D 2.3)	Unpaved	The district road is of acceptable standard. The internal road has a lot of surface water running on the road even in the dry season and special care must be taken to handle this water.
Glen Cowie Ext 2	Internal roads	1.1	Unpaved and paved - Average	Enclosed by district roads on two sides and a very good internal road on a third. Internal roads might need to be constructed in future.
Molebeledi	Internal roads	2.2 (D 2.5)	Unpaved	This is a longitudinal village which has a acceptable internal road network. This road must however be maintained to keep on providing this level of access.
Maserumule Park, Nebo	Internal roads	3	Unpaved and paved - Good	Have been identified as a growth point in the area. A limited network of paved roads exists but it has to be completed by upgrading the internal roads.
Dikatone	Internal roads	0.8 (D 2.5)	Unpaved	Very good district road pass through the village but an internal road is required to provide access to the further away houses.
Thabanapitsi	Internal roads	1 (D 2.9)	Unpaved	Good access provided by the district roads. A internal road will provide complete and easy access to the entire village.
Makgwabe	District	1.7	Unpaved	Serviced by two district roads which are in good condition. This village and De Paarl can be seen as one village
De Paarl	District	1.9	Unpaved	Serviced by two district roads which are in good condition. This village and De Paarl can be seen as one village
Vlakplaas A	Internal roads	1.5	Unpaved	Village is close to a paved provincial road and internal roads are acceptable but an improvement will increase the living standard of inhabitants.
Vlakplaas B	Internal roads	0.5	Unpaved	Village is close to a paved provincial road and internal roads are acceptable but an improvement will increase the living standard of inhabitants.
Tswaing	Internal roads	1.9	Unpaved	Village is close to a paved provincial road and internal roads are acceptable but an improvement will increase the living standard of inhabitants
Moswanyaneng	Internal roads	0.7 (D 5.9)	Unpaved	Road in good condition with scattered bad sections
Glen Cowie Ext 1	Internal roads	2.2	Blocks - Need cleaning	A paving block ring road exists within the village but maintenance needs to be done as unwanted material have ingresses from the side of the road.
Marulaneng	Internal roads	2 (D 2.6)	Unpaved	This village is serviced by two district roads which are in acceptable condition. Internal roads are not critical but it will provide better access through the village.

Setebong	District	2.5	Unpaved	One or two bad sections are present on this district road but in general the road is in very good condition.
Mathapisa	District	1.5	Unpaved	This road is currently in good condition and it has been identified to be upgraded by the higher authorities. No action is required from the local municipality.
Phelindaba	Internal roads	1.9	Unpaved	A district road which is in very good condition passes through the village. An internal road has been identified for upgrade but it is not at all critical.
Dihlabeng	Only access	1.6	Unpaved	This village has been abandoned some time back. No population remains in this area. The road is only used by people looking to gather fire wood.
TOTAL KMS		322,69 KMS	Unpaved	

Source: MLM Road Master Plan, 2014



Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality roads priority list as per District and Provincial list

Priority no:	Road no.	Type of maintenance required	Road particulars	District	Local	Wards	Growth point
Major access roads							
1	D4251	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Malope to Phokoane	SDM	MLM	29,31,24,03	Phokoane/Apel Cross
2	D4280	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Glen Cowie via Thoto via Eensaam join Leeukraal	SDM	MLM	09,06,07,05	Phokoane

3	D4225	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Madibong to Manganeng	SDM	MLM	19,17,23	Schoonoord/Jane Furse
4	D4251	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Mashabela-Mphanama	SDM	MLM	25	Apel Cross
5	D4263	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Phaahla to Masehlaneng	SDM	MLM	24	Apel Cross

Minor access roads

1	D4233	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Moela-Kgopane	SDM	MLM	14	Schoonoord
2	D4232	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Mabule	SDM	MLM	14	Schoonoord
3	D4264	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Mathapisa road to Vlakplaas to Masehlaneng	SDM	MLM	26,24,31	Apel Cross
4	D4271	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Ga-Moloi to Phokoane	SDM	MLM	29,31,24,03	Phokoane/Jane Furse
5	D4255	Upgrading from gravel to tar	Thabampshe cross to Mahubitswane	SDM	MLM	27,28	Apel Cross

Preventative

1	D4253	Preventative	Access road to Masemola Clinic	SDM	MLM	27,28	Apel Cross
2	D2219	Preventative	Phokoane to Tshehlwaneng	SDM	MLM	03,05,09,0	Jane Furse/Phokoane
3	D4295	Preventative	Phokoane to Moratiwa	SDM	MLM	03,05,04,0	Phokoane

Source: MLM Roads Priority list, 2013

Road network

The total road network in Makhuduthamaga is estimated at nearly 677, 8 km.

Makhuduthamaga local municipality roads and storm water drainage

MLM	Households	Backlog
	65 217	76 Bridges needed to improve mobility and accessibility for villagers
		255,49 Kms of MLM roads not paved or tarred

Source: MLM Road Master Plan

Strategic Road Network and Hierarchy

Strategic Road Network and Hierarchy	Description of Road Class
Provincial road R579	Primary provincial arterial
Arterial routes Road: D4280,D4379,DD4250,D4200,2219	<p>Primary arterial routes providing vehicular mobility with limited off street access. These roads are generally the ring roads around districts providing external circulation but can also traverse the district itself</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Facilitates regional mobility of traffic ○ Characterised by regional route continuity ○ Generally, the nature of these roads would not allow the construction of lay-bys or other public transport facilities. In rural areas like MLM these routes should also have a public transport role. <p>However, a thoroughly assessed and traffic impact analysis should be undertaken where the need for a lay-by or public transport facility has been identified especially rural and peri-urban areas</p>
Distributor and collector routes Roads:D4225,D4287,D4370,D4285,D4280,D4254,D4217,D4350,D4267	<p>Minor arterial road /collector road serving as internal vehicular circulation road within the municipal area</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Primary arterial routes providing vehicular mobility with limited off street access ○ These roads serve a municipal /regional mobility function-connecting places of importance throughout the municipality

Strategic Road Network and Hierarchy	Description of Road Class
	<p>and linking to the wider region</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Generally, the nature of these roads would allow the construction of lay-bys or other public transport facilities ○ Facilitates long distance traffic mobility
Internal roads: Collector and streets	<p>There is currently a weak internal road hierarchy. The informal nature of most of the villages makes it very difficult to development an appropriate hierarchy. The SDF will provide proposals and guidelines but detail transport and movement studies will have to be done. At local level there are no street names which further complicate the matter.</p> <p>Local collector roads serve as public transport routes and major pedestrians routes. As a minimum, taxi pick up and drop off points need to be provided.</p>

Source: MLM Reviewed SDF 2015

Challenges		Action
The high cost of tarring of roads	X	Investigate alternative to tarring of roads
Grading of internal access roads(streets)	X	Make financial provision for grading of internal roads
Construction of bridges	X	
Budgetary constraints	X	Identify potential funders for roads infrastructure
High storm water drainage backlog	X	Include Storm water projects in MIG and ES projects and on all new roads projects

4.3.6. KFA 13: Public Transport

The Department of Transport, Safety and Liaison is the Public Transport Authority. The Sekhukhune District Municipality helps in respect of transport planning. The major public transport services are bus and taxi operations. The bus industry is weakened as a result of insufficient government funding and internal management capacities. The taxi industry is well established. The Municipality has several Taxis Associations operating within the municipal area.

In the past five years, the Department has never approved any additional trips to operators owing to financial constraints experienced by the Department. This has resulted in high overloading pressures in the District. Bus Operators in these areas continue to operate additional unsubsidized trips to ease the overload burden and going forward this has a potential to collapse the entire bus transport system should the operators decide to withdraw all the trips whose operational costs they continue to cushion without any assistance from the government. Additional subsidy is required in this regard as a matter of urgency to address all the gaps identified and historical disparities.

The Great North Transport, Sekhukhune Express and Thembaletu are the only bus operators within Makhuduthamaga municipal area with conventional fixed routes and a fixed schedule system that provides passengers with public transport to work in the morning and back home in the evening

The Municipality through its Community Service department facilitated the granting of Operating Certificate to Operators of Meter Taxis to Jane Furse Maxi Taxi Association that operated in Jane Furse.

Unregulated and influx of Mini taxis operating as metered taxis within Jane Furse area are posing a threat to road users as majority of them are not road-worthy. The Municipality, SAPS and the Department together with organised meter taxis in the area are doing everything in their power to address the challenge.

Provincial roads that are found within Makhuduthamaga municipal area are R579 that runs from Jane Furse to Stofberg and the R555 that run from Jane Furse to Burgersfort.

Integrated Transport Plans

It is a requirement in terms of the National Land Transport Act 2009 that municipalities develop Integrated Transport Plans (ITPs). In the absence of ITP's it is difficult to consider applications for public transport operating licenses hence the Department decided to assist municipalities with the development of ITP's for the growth points in the province. The Makhuduthamaga local municipality has a Draft Integrated Transport Plan which indicates that the municipality has one mode of transport found in the area, viz, road transport.

Public Transport Conflicts:

There is a high demand for new operating licenses by registered members and aspirant operators alike resulting in an increased number of new applications for the registration of new taxi associations. Most of the conflicts are fuelled by individuals operating without operating licenses.

Road Safety

Concerted enforcement and educational campaigns in the Province managed to reduce fatalities with 31.8% during the financial year 2012/13. Speeding remains the highest contributory factor (60%) to possible causes of accidents in the Province which poses a major challenge to the Department. For further reduction of the accidents there will be a need to implement fixed speed enforcement cameras at certain strategic areas.

From 2009 the number of fatalities decreased annually. Though the number of fatalities decreases the number of road accidents increased drastically. This is linked to the increase in vehicle population yearly.

Limpopo Vehicle Population & Traffic Law Enforcement Officers

Authority	Capricorn	Mopani	Sekhukhune	Vhembe	Waterberg	Head Office	Sub-Total
Provincial	220	156	107	210	210	23	926
Municipal	105	46	48	65	64	0	328
Total	325	202	155	275	274	23	1 254

Source: Department of Security, Safety and Liaison 2015

Taxi ranks in the Makhuduthamaga municipal area and their state of infrastructure

Name of Taxi Rank	Ward	Village where rank stationed	State of infrastructure
1.Jane Furse	18	Dichoeung	Has Shelter, loading bays, toilets, paved, skip and mast lights. No seating facilities and water
2.Jane Furse Plaza	18	Vergelegen C	Has Shelter, loading bays, toilets, paved, skip, and water and mast lights. No seating facilities
3.Schoonoord	14	Schoonoord	Has Shelter, loading bays, paved, skip and mast lights. No seating facilities, toilets and water
4.Phokoane	03	Phokoane	Has loading bay, paved and skip. No seating facilities,water,shelter
5.Vierfonten	04	Vierfontein	Has Shelter, loading bays, paved, skip and mast light. No seating facilities, toilets and water
6.Masemola	28	Apel Cross	Has Shelter, loading bays, paved, skip, toilets and water and mast light. No seating facilities
7.Moratiwa	01	Moratiwa	Informal. No shelter, loading bay, water and toilets

Plaza		Crossing	
8.Tshehlwaneng	13	Tshehlwaneng	Informal. Has mast light and skip. No shelter, loading bay, water and toilets.
9.Malegale	22	Malegale	Informal. Has a Mast light and skip No shelter, loading bay, water and toilets
10.New Jane Furse Hospital	20	Mashishing	Informal. Has skip. No shelter, loading bay, water and toilets
11.Glen Cowie	09	Malaka Cross	Informal. Has a mast light and skip. No shelter, loading bays, water and toilets
12.Marishane	26	Mapurunyane Cross	Informal. Has mast lights and skip. No shelter, loading bays, water and toilets
13.Maserumole Park	05	Maserumule Park	Informal. Has skip. No mast lights, shelter, loading bays, water and toilets
14.Mphanama Cross	25	Mphanama	Informal. Has skip. No mast lights, shelter, loading bays, water and toilets
15.Mampane	31	Mampane	Informal. Has skip. No mast lights, shelter, loading bays, water and toilets
16.Mogaladi	30	Mogaladi	Informal. Has skip. No mast lights, shelter, loading bays, water and toilets
17.Thabampshe Cross	28	Thabampshe	Informal. Has skip. No mast lights, shelter, loading bays, water and toilets

Source: MLM 2015

The Provincial and District road network is currently the responsibility of the Roads Agency Limpopo (RAL) and the Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport (Limpopo). The RAL utilise the Road Management System (RMS) as a tool for assisting with road network management.

Challenge		Action
Taxis fighting for the use of certain routes	X	Municipality public safety must organise meetings
Regulation and control of meter taxis around Jane Furse	X	Ensure proper control of meter taxis
Poor roads infrastructure	X	Develop and implement road infrastructure maintenance plan

Traffic congestion in Jane Furse	X	Two alternative roads built during the 2013/14-2014/2015 financial years
No transport facilities in some parts of the municipality	X	To negotiate with taxi associations and bus companies to provide transport
Lack of public transport in some areas due to poor roads infrastructure	X	To engage DoRT to tar roads that belongs to the department

4.3.7 KFA 14: Free Basic Services

The Sekhukhune District Municipality (SDM) is implementing FBW. The process began by compiling the indigent registers and development of indigent policy. The District also had yard connections of water in some areas within MLM in order that the households whose monthly income is beyond R 1 100 can pay for the services while those below qualify for 6 kilolitres of water free of charge every month. This service, however, never took off due to delays by authority to develop relevant by-laws. To date, all households with yard connections regardless of their indigent status get Free Basic Water.

Sanitation service is also provided free to all households by Sekhukhune District Municipality.

The MLM provides Free Basic Electricity (FBE) .The number of households that receive (claim) FBE is **7549** to date.

1 639 households in Makhuduthamaga receive free refuse removal service through pilot project. The programme ensures that every household within the collection area i.e. Jane Furse, Phokoane, Glen Cowie and Schoonoord gets its refuse removed once per week without.

SOCIAL SERVICES ANALYSIS

4.3.8 KFA 15: Housing / Integrated Human Settlements

The responsibility for Housing is that of Human Settlements in the Departments of CoGHSTA. The municipality gets allocation of houses from CoGHSTA and is only required to identify and submit the names of beneficiaries. The Department is responsible for the implementation of the projects. It has a Draft Housing Sector Plan and will be adopted during the 2015/16 financial year. All the housing stock is located within a rural setting made up of traditional authority settlements. The character of the area is viewed as rural even where some form of settlement formalization processes has been implemented. Informal dwelling / shacks need some attention although it is not a major problem.

Number of RDP housing units constructed between 2012 and 2014

MUNICIPALITY	2012-2013	2013- 2014	2014-2015
Makhuduthamaga	400	-	471

Source: CoGHSTA, Human Settlement, 2016

Number of RDP housing units planned for the coming three years

MUNICIPALITY	2015-2016	2016-2017	2017-2016
Makhuduthamaga	300	-	-

Source: CoGHSTA, Human Settlement, 2016

Makhuduthamaga local municipality housing backlog

MLM	Households	Backlog
	65 217	7647

Source: MLM 2015

Table: EA type by population group of head of the household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
Formal residential	1 388	2	1	0	5	0
Informal residential	0	0	0	0	0	0
Traditional residential	62 769	17	78	48	86	0
Farms	0	0	0	0	0	0
Parks and recreation	0	0	0	0	0	0
Collective living quarters	86	1	3	0	0	0
Industrial	0	0	0	0	0	0
Small holdings	0	0	0	0	0	0

Vacant	731	0	0	1	0	0
Commercial	0	0	0	0	0	0

Source: Census 2011

Table: Number of rooms by population group of head of the household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
1	3 727	4	11	3	19	0
2	4 738	5	17	2	25	0
3	6 515	2	13	6	19	0
4	10 583	1	14	6	5	0
5	10 610	1	7	12	8	0
6	10 986	2	9	5	5	0
7	8 156	4	2	4	4	0
8	4 911	0	4	3	2	0
9	2 458	1	2	4	2	0
10	1 137	0	0	1	0	0
11	562	0	1	3	0	0
12	316	0	1	0	0	0
13	125	0	0	0	0	0
14	69	0	0	0	0	0
15	34	0	0	0	0	0
16	14	0	0	0	0	0
17	10	0	0	0	0	0
18	6	0	0	0	0	0

19	4	0	0	0	0	0
20	12	0	0	0	0	0
21	0	0	0	0	0	0

Source: Census 2011

Table: MLM type of main dwelling and Population group of head of household

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm	57 538	17	69	38	83	-
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	2 810	-	3	6	-	-
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	205	-	2	1	-	-
Cluster house in complex	26	-	-	-	-	-
Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)	16	-	-	-	-	-
Semi-detached house	31	-	1	-	1	-
House/flat/room in backyard	302	1	4	1	1	-
Informal dwelling (shack; in backyard)	1 475	-	1	-	1	-
Informal dwelling (shack; not in backyard; e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm)	1 919	-	-	1	1	-
Room/flatlet on a property or larger dwelling/servants quarters/granny flat	404	1	-	-	1	-
Caravan/tent	28	-	-	-	1	-

Other	222	1	2	1	-	
-------	-----	---	---	---	---	--

Source: Census 2011

Most houses in the municipality are situated on separate stands and this indicates potential for future formalization and upgrading. Enormous housing backlogs building up at urban areas due to influx of people to these areas resulting in large numbers of informal dwellings / shacks in backyards and an open land. Due to envisaged development in Jane Furse proper housing plan needs to be developed.

MLM Incomplete and abandoned housing projects

Financial year	Village	Allocation	Incomplete
2002/2003	Schoonoord	173	71
2002/2003	Thoto	200	28
2003/2004	Diphagane	80	04
2003/2004	Ga Selepe	20	03
2003/2004	Nkotokwane	50	02
2003/2004	Vierfontein	100	40
2004/2005	Maraganeng	50	40
2004/2005	Kgaruthuthu	50	06
2004/2005	Mogorwane	30	05
2004/2005	Kutupu	100	01
2004/2005	Mogashoa	130	130
2004/2005	Maserumule Park	100	24
2004/2005	Makgeru	70	11
2004/2005	Makgane	100	18
2004/2005	Ga- Malaka	50	02
2005/2006	Dlamini/Soupiana	30	30
2005/2006	Sekele	30	12
2005/2006	Lemating/Tsopaneng	40	29

2005/2006	Magolego	40	40
2006/2007	Mamone	200	01
TOTAL	20	1 643	507

Source: MLM 2012

MLM Housing Priority List

Ward no	Village
08	Brooklyn
30	Mogaladi
31	Eenkantaan
15	Ga -Magolego
20	Tisane/Lobethal
11	Vergelegen A
07	Mantlhanyane
30	Setlaboswane
17	Mashite
20	Mamoshalela
08	Caprive
31	Vlakplaas
23	Marulaneng
08	Uitkyk Mochadi
30	Serageng
30	Masanteng
29	Makgwabe
30	Legotong
22	Matolokwaneng

07	Dikatone
31	Makhutso
31	Motseleope
15	Tswele
07	Setebong
30	Kolokotela
29	Mphane
19	Madibong
21	Mashishing
25	Mohwelere
21	Mohlala
29	Pitjaneng
21	Kgoloko
11	Mokwete
21	Vergelegen C
24	Masehlaneng
Total	

Source: MLM 2013

CHALLENGES		ACTION PLAN
Incomplete houses within the municipality	X	Request the Department to complete all suspended/ incomplete housing projects
Slow housing delivery which is caused by shortage of funding	X	Submit annual plans and backlogs to Provincial Human Settlements Department to increase funding
Lack of necessary infrastructural services such as water, sanitation and roads.	X	Plan for infrastructure services in consultation with District Municipality
No adequate land within MLM municipal area belonging to the municipality and some of the land that belongs to	X	Acquire more land for housing development

other spheres of government are subject to land claim		
Lacking of consumer education for housing matters	X	Request provincial Department to provide consumer education
Community dynamics delay project implementation	X	Enhance community participation efforts

The pace at which RDP housing is moving coupled with incomplete and substandard quality constructed RDP houses makes it difficult to confidently forecast that housing target can be achieved in Makhuduthamaga by 2024.

4.3.9: KFA 16: Social grants

State of infrastructure in Pay points within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality

No. of pay points Existing 2013/14 with/without buildings respectively	Backlogs on Pay points	Basic services Supplied for each pay point(e.g. YES/NO)
117 Pay points With buildings=20 Without =97	No backlogs	Yes=20 No=97

Source: SASSA 2015

Statistics on grant beneficiaries

O/A	D/G	W/V	COM	GIA	FCG BEN	FCG chil	CDG BEN	CDG CHIL	CSG BEN	CSG CHIL	BENEFI	CHILDREN
28877	5691	0	40	287	2633	3942	805	868	50332	100233	88665	105043

Source: SASSA 2015

Facilities for vulnerable groups in Makhuduthamaga

Number of old age homes	Number of Drop Centres	Number of Children's Homes (CYCC)	Number of Disability Centres	Number of Women Safe House Centre	Number of Home Based Cares
0	07	0	03	0	05

Source: Department of Social Development 2015

Number of individuals benefitting from Social Relief Programmes:

Makhuduthamaga Food parcels beneficiaries	Number
	260

Source: Department of Social Development, 2015

Infrastructure

Makhuduthamaga has 111 service points (Pay points) whereby community members can access social grants on monthly basis. It has 6 permanent and 4 temporary offices whereby applications for grants and other services can be made

CHALLENGES		ACTION
Limited funds to address shelter, access roads and water at pay points	X	Collaborate with Department of Social Development, SASSA, NGO and CBOs to address the identified challenges

4.3.10: KFA 17: Education

The strategic goals of Department of Basic Education

- Improved delivery of quality education
- Improved capacity of the department to support delivery of quality education

Summary of Norms and Standards

- Ratio of Teacher Learner: Primary: 1:40: Secondary: 1:35
- Total walking distance to and from may not exceed 10km
- Learners who reside outside the determined radius may be provided with transport.
- Every learner has access to minimum set of text books

The Municipality has established a Bursary Fund to assist youth from disadvantage families to study at Tertiary level. The Makhuduthamaga Municipal Council during the 2009/10 financial year resolved to fund students who will pursue their studies in Infrastructure/ Engineering Development, Planning or Finance to address the skills gap within Makhuduthamaga. Twenty three students are recently on Municipal Bursary Fund i.e. seventeen (17) in second year while six (6) are in the first year.

4.3.10.1 Early Childhood Development

State of Early childhood Development (ECD) / Crèches within Makhuduthamaga Municipal area

Number of ECD	Registered ECD	Unregistered ECD	Funded ECD
201	155	46	105

Source: Department of Education Sekhukhune District 2016

Challenges with regard to ECDs

- a) Mushrooming of ECD sites
- b) Lack and poor infrastructure
- c) High illiteracy rate

4.3.10.2. Schools in Makhuduthamaga

2016 learner enrolment for Makhuduthamaga

Municipality	Secondary	Primary	Combined	Private	Special	Educators
	117 schools	197 schools	4 schools	03	03	3831
	48420 learners	71568 learners	3595			

Source: Department of Education 2016

Public School per quintile in MLM

Quintile 1	Quintile 2	Quintile 3	Quintile 4	Quintile 5
273	39	02	03	01

Source: Department of Education 2016

Schools infrastructure challenges and plans to address them

School	Circuit	Enrolment	Existing buildings	Condition of the buildings	Action plan to address challenges
Mpelegeng primary	Glen Cowie	584+ 16	9 + 9 mobiles	1x5 classroom block storm damaged	Build 8 classrooms and renovate 3x3 classroom blocks
Madikalepudi secondary	Lobethal	193+10	7	1x3 classroom block storm damaged	Build 2x4 classroom blocks

Matsebong secondary	Mmashadi	514+22	16	Old, dilapidated and storm damaged	Build new 12 classrooms
Maboe primary	Masemola	115 + 4	5 + 4 mobiles	Collapsing mud structures	Build 8 new classrooms
Sekale primary	Masemola	318+11	15	1x3 classroom block storm damaged	Rehabilitate storm damaged classrooms
Schoonoord primary	Schoonoord	325 + 12	11	Old structures build in 1976	Build new 8 classrooms

Makgwabe primary	Lepelle	225+11	11	6 storm damaged classrooms	Build 8 classrooms and renovate 3
------------------	---------	--------	----	----------------------------	-----------------------------------

Mamokgokolos hi secondary	Eensaam	549 + 29	6	Dilapidated	Demolish and build 16 classrooms
Mmakadikwe primary	Ngwaritsi	280+ 8	11	Dilapidated	Rehabilitate buildings
Molaka primary	Leolo	250+ 7	10	Highly dilapidated and collapsing	Build 8 classrooms

Tlame primary	Glen Cowie	436 + 24 educators	9	Old dilapidated community build	Build 12 new classrooms
Semashego primary	Schoonoord	612 + 12 educators	13	old community build structures	Build new 8 classrooms

Moleshalatlou secondary	Malegale	806 + 27 educators	21 + 7 mobiles	Old and dilapidated classrooms due to storm damage	Demolish and rehabilitate some blocks
Sefogole Sepeke secondary	Schoonoord	693 + 19 educators	12	Old, collapsing classrooms	Demolish and build new 16 classrooms

Source: Department of Education 2015

Sanitation challenges at schools in Makhuduthamaga

School	Circuit	Enrolment Learners and educators	Existing sanitation facilities	Condition of the existing sanitation facilities
Tholong primary	Ngwaritsi	209 + 7	2 x 4 seats pit latrines for learners 1 x 4 seats pit latrine for educators	Collapsing and pose health hazard both learners and educators
Letsiri primary	Ngwaritsi	152 + 5	2 x 4 seats pit latrine for learners 1 x 2 seats pit latrine for educators	All collapsing and full
Ngwanatshwane secondary	Ngwaritsi	1042 + 27	2 x 5 seat and 6 corrugated iron pit latrines for learners 4 corrugated iron pit latrine for educators	All collapsing and full
Serokoloana secondary	Lobethal	707 + 24	2 x 4 seat and 8 corrugated iron pit latrine for learners 2 corrugated for educators	All no longer user-friendly and pose a health hazard to both learners and educators
Rantobeng secondary	Lobethal	640 + 24	8 corrugated iron pit latrine for learners 1x 2 seat pit for educators	All no longer user-friendly and pose a health hazard to both learners and educators

Mamokgokoloshi secondary	Eensaam	473 + 21	9 corrugated iron pit latrines for both	Full and collapsing
Lehlakong primary	Eensaam	336 + 10	3 x 4 seat pit latrines for learners 1 x 4 seat pit latrine for educators	All no longer user-friendly and pose a health hazard to both learners and educators
Ntshebele secondary	Eensaam	523 + 20	1 x 4 seat pit latrine and 1 x 4 seat enviro-loo for learners 1 corrugated iron pit latrine for educators	Collapsing, full and pose a health hazard
Matshela secondary	Lepelle	200 + 7	1 x 4 seat for learners	Collapsing and full
Sepheu Moleke secondary	Lepelle	452 + 16	1 x 4 seat pit latrine for learners 2 corrugated iron for educators	Collapsing and full
Mathume secondary	Masemola	129 + 6	1 x 4 seat pit latrines	Full
Motubatse secondary	Masemola	296 + 12	1 x 4 seat pit latrine	Full
Masha primary	Ngwaabe	899 + 27	2 x 4 seat pit latrines for learners 1 x 4 seat pit latrine for educators	Collapsing and pose a health hazard
Soupiana primary	Ngwaabe	981 + 25	2 x + 4 seat pit latrines for learners 1 x 5 seat water borne toilet for educators	Collapsing, full and pose a health hazard Toilet for educators are still usable

Source: Department of Education 2015

Schools without proper sanitation and water within Makhuduthamaga

Name of school	Circuit and village	Enrolment (learners + educators)	Number of existing sanitation facilities	Condition of existing sanitation facilities	Number of toilet seat required	Water availability (is there a borehole or not?)
Ntshebele secondary	Eensaam	563 learners + 20 educators	2 pit latrines	Pit toilets are full and pose a health hazard to learners and staff	20	

Source: Department of Education 2015

Basic Services Backlogs in schools

Municipality	How many schools lack basic services (primary and secondary respectively)	Backlogs on the number of classes	Backlogs on school in infrastructure
Makhuduthamaga	03 Electricity	149	41

Source: Department of Education Limpopo 2016

Table:MLM Education Profile					
	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
LIM473: MLM					
Male					
Grade 0	6 331	1	6	0	3
Grade 1 / Sub A	4 919	3	1	2	1
Grade 2 / Sub B	4 629	2	1	3	2
Grade 3 / Std 1/ABET 1Kha Ri Gude;SANLI	4 947	1	5	3	3
Grade 4 / Std 2	5 282	0	2	0	4
Grade 5 / Std 3/ABET 2	5 126	0	9	3	1
Grade 6 / Std 4	5 489	1	3	5	8

Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	6 075	1	9	1	10
Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1	8 238	4	23	3	9
Grade 9 / Std 7 / Form 2/ ABET 4	7 969	1	13	0	12
Grade 10 / Std 8 / Form 3	9 343	2	25	7	13
Grade 11 / Std 9 / Form 4	8 425	3	11	3	22
Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	10 753	6	68	7	27
NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2	87	0	0	1	0
NTC II / N2/ NIC/ V Level 3	96	0	0	1	0
NTC III /N3/ NIC/ V Level 4	116	0	1	0	0
N4 / NTC 4	101	0	0	2	0
N5 /NTC 5	93	0	0	1	0
N6 / NTC 6	171	0	1	0	0
Certificate with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	68	0	0	0	0
Diploma with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	72	0	0	0	1
Certificate with Grade 12 / Std 10	339	0	0	1	0
Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	675	2	1	0	1
Higher Diploma	601	1	3	1	0
Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	108	0	1	0	0
Bachelors Degree	386	0	8	0	0
Bachelors Degree and Post graduate Diploma	159	0	1	0	0
Honours degree	208	0	5	0	1
Higher Degree Masters / PhD	115	0	1	1	0

Other	83	0	1	0	0
No schooling	10 077	1	3	3	17
Unspecified	0	0	0	0	0
Not applicable	19 715	19	17	17	13
Female					
Grade 0	6 317	2	1	1	1
Grade 1 / Sub A	4 976	3	3	3	2
Grade 2 / Sub B	4 789	1	2	1	0
Grade 3 / Std 1/ABET 1Kha Ri Gude;SANLI	5 177	1	6	1	0
Grade 4 / Std 2	5 178	0	6	1	1
Grade 5 / Std 3/ABET 2	5 166	0	4	2	1
Grade 6 / Std 4	5 283	2	2	1	2
Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	6 249	2	3	3	4
Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1	8 011	2	5	2	3
Grade 9 / Std 7 / Form 2/ ABET 4	8 517	2	9	2	5
Grade 10 / Std 8 / Form 3	12 031	1	9	9	6
Grade 11 / Std 9 / Form 4	13 970	3	15	5	11
Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	18 875	3	15	15	5
NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2	82	0	0	0	0
NTC II / N2/ NIC/ V Level 3	88	0	0	0	0
NTC III /N3/ NIC/ V Level 4	130	1	0	0	0
N4 / NTC 4	125	1	0	0	0
N5 /NTC 5	140	0	0	0	0
N6 / NTC 6	256	0	0	0	0

Certificate with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	100	0	0	1	0
Diploma with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	124	0	0	0	0
Certificate with Grade 12 / Std 10	664	0	1	0	0
Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	1 168	0	0	0	0
Higher Diploma	1 071	1	0	0	0
Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	138	0	1	0	0
Bachelors Degree	485	0	0	3	0
Bachelors Degree and Post graduate Diploma	192	0	2	0	0
Honours degree	283	0	0	1	0
Higher Degree Masters / PhD	89	0	0	0	0
Other	99	0	0	0	0
No schooling	23 421	5	4	15	4
Unspecified	0	0	0	0	0
Not applicable	19 576	26	16	18	

Source: Census 2011

Table:MLM 2011 highest level of education grouped, gender and population group

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
LIM473: Makhuduthamaga					
Male					
No schooling	10 077	1	3	3	17
Some primary	36 723	9	28	17	23

Completed primary	6 075	1	9	1	10
Some secondary	34 297	11	72	15	57
Grade 12/Std 10	10 753	6	68	7	27
Higher	3 072	3	22	6	2
Other	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	83	-	1	-	-
Not applicable	19 715	19	17	17	13
Female					
No schooling	23 421	5	4	15	4
Some primary	36 885	10	26	11	8
Completed primary	6 249	2	3	3	4
Some secondary	42 924	9	38	19	25
Grade 12/Std 10	18 875	3	15	15	5
Higher	4 741	3	4	4	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	99	-	-	-	-
Not applicable	19 576	26	16	18	7

Source: Census 2011

Census 2011 by municipalities, school attendance, gender and population group						
	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified
LIM473: MLM						
Male						
Yes	53 829	15	36	16	13	-
No	45 351	15	168	33	123	-

Do not know	48	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	1 852	-	-	1	-	-
Not applicable	19 715	19	17	17	13	-
Female						
Yes	51 752	12	31	19	3	-
No	78 380	20	52	45	44	-
Do not know	96	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	2 965	-	7	3	-	-
Not applicable	19 576	26	16	18	7	

Source: Census 2011

CHALLENGES		ACTION
Development and support of Early Childhood development.	X	Develop ECD policy and establish ECD Forum
Delivery of basic services like sanitation, water and electricity to schools.	X	Liaise with DoE and SDM for the provision of services
Lack of effective literacy campaigns and ABET Centres to reduce illiteracy level.	X	Liaise with DoE
Lack of learner ships and bursary schemes for students.	X	Establish a new Bursary Committee and award Bursaries to deserving students as per policy
Lack of tertiary institutions within Makhuduthamaga make percentage of people with post Matric qualifications very low.	X	Negotiate with tertiary institutions to establish satellite centres within MLM
Poor access roads to school that hampers Scholar Transport-Transportation, National School Nutrition-deliveries , and Monitoring	x	Municipality to prioritise maintenance and tarring of roads to schools

4.3.11: KFA 18: Health facilities and services

Provision of health services within Makhuduthamaga is not satisfactory. This view derives from generally low levels of services combined with poor health infrastructure. Makhuduthamaga has only two public hospitals i.e. Jane Furse and St Rita's hospitals, 21 clinics and 45 mobile clinic service points

Health facility Profile for the Municipality

Number of existing Hospitals	Number of existing Clinics	Number of existing mobile clinics	Number of Private hospitals
2	21	45	0

Source: Department of Health Limpopo 2016

Facilities Constructed from 2012/13-2014/15 within the Municipal area

Municipality	Hospitals Constructed			Clinics Constructed		
	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2012/13	2013/14	2014/2015
MLM	0	0	0	Marulaneng	Jane Furse Gateway clinic, Mamone	0

Source: Department of Health Limpopo 2016

Planned clinics and Backlogs

Municipality	Backlog	Years Planned
Makhuduthamaga	1.Mamakgosefoka	
	2.Maila Mapitsane	
	3.Hoeperkrans	
	2.Madibaneng	2017/18
	3.Molepane –Mokwete clinic	2017/18

Source: Department of Health Limpopo 2016

Access to health services as per norms and standards

Health facility	Radius distance in kilometers
Access to hospitals	50km radius

Access to clinics	5km walking distance
Access to Mobile	+10km from clinic

Source: Department of Health 2016

Challenges:		Action
Poor access roads	X	To prioritise access roads to health facilities
Inadequate transportation	X	Advise the Department to make provision for patient transport in the next financial year
Inadequate health infrastructure	X	Request the department to complete incomplete health facilities and upgrade dilapidated ones
Lack of medication at clinics and mobile clinic	X	Advise Department to make adequate provision and ,manage medication effectively

Health facilities that needs upgrading

Health facility	Ward
Patantshwane	06
Rietfontein	04
Klipspruit	01
Setlaboswane	31
Magalies	21

Source: Department of Health 2016

4.3.12: KFA 19: Libraries

The responsibility for the establishment of libraries rests within the Provincial function. However, Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality operates three libraries within its area of jurisdiction on behalf of the Department of Sport, Arts and Culture. There is a Service Level Agreement between the Municipality and the Department. The rural nature of the municipality renders accessibility ineffective. While more libraries would be needed they should be located at densely populated areas and provided with internet access.

MUNICIPALITIES	NUMBER OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES EXISTING	STATE OF THE LIBRARIES (materials, access, personnel)	BACKLOGS ON BUILDING OF LIBRARIES
MLM	1. Ga-Phaahla, 2. Patantswane 3. Jane Furse.	<u>Ga-Phaahla</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access- accessible to the community. • Materials- Academic books are a need in the community. • Personnel 04 <u>Patantswane</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access- accessible to the community. • Materials- Academic books are a need in the community. • Personnel- 02, <u>Jane Furse</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access- Not accessible to the community • Materials- adequate materials suitable for users' needs. • Personnel- 01 	Phokwane library construction at 95%

Libraries norms and standards

One (1) library per 10 000 house hold

Challenges		Action
Lack of libraries in the remote areas of the municipality	X	Establishment of mobile libraries in the said areas.
Limited budget for outreach programs		Development of library activity calendar and its presentation to guide the budget allocation.
Poor condition of access roads		Paving of access road.
Lack of library site boards along the main road.		Placement of the library site boards along the road to enable the marketing process and accessibility
Location of Jane Furse library		Relocation of Jane Furse library to the accessible area (construction of city library in Jane Furse)
Lack of information about the library services to both the municipality and the community.		Enhance library outreach programmes in partnership with schools in areas that are not serviced
Shortage of staff		Addition of library staff as per the work load demand

4.3.13: KFA 20: Thusong Service Centres

The National Government initiated the Thusong Service Centre concept which seeks to provide one stop government services and facilities to communities.

There are no Thusong centres in the municipality. The state of affair denies the community of socializing and access to services. The establishment of Thusong Centres would assist. Engagements with the Office of the Premier concluded that mobile/ temporary service centres will be established while awaiting the conclusion of the acquisition of land for such. The Thusong Service centres as envisaged by National Government are based on a 6 –Block Service Model which seeks to integrate and provide all or most of the following services in one community located facility: Government Social and administrative Office, Education and skills Development, Local Economic Development, Business Services and Community Opportunities ; and Information and communication.

The municipality has negotiated with Masemola Traditional Council to release a land in the area to build the centre. A budget of R was set aside in the 2016/17 financial year for designs and the project will be budgeted for in the 2017/18 financial year to kick start the project.

4.3.14: KFA 21: Municipal Park and Cemeteries

Public places and local amenities are issues that are often raised during public engagement processes. The following programmes and projects have been identified to address issues related to a clean environment:

Area	Projects
Construction Projects(Community Works Programme)	Area Beautification Fencing of graveyards School surrounding cleaning
Enhanced Healthy Environment (CWP)	Promotion of food gardens projects/ food security
Environmental Affairs	Clearing of Alien vegetation

The Municipality is developing a Municipal Park at Jane Furse township .The area is fenced with palisade fence and will be developed further in the 2017/18 financial year. The municipality is also engaging traditional leaders and other stakeholders on earmarked areas for municipal cemetery.

Challenges		Action
Inadequate social amenities	X	Development of municipal park at Jane Furse continuing

MLM Priority List for fencing of Community Cemeteries for 2016/2017-2020/21 F/Years

Financial year	Cemetery	Ward no
2016-2017		
	Maila Segolo	23
	Dihlwadieme	02
	Vierfontein	04
	Matlakatle	05
	Moloi Lehwelere	10
	Thapedi	21
	Beletlwa Dry	22
	Serageng	30
	Mampana	31
	Thabanaswana	28
	Mohwelere	25
	Mogashoa Manamane	13
	Dichoeung	18
2017-2018	Cemetery	Ward no
	Mare	06
	Tlame	02
	Leeukraal	05
	Tisana	20
	Difapye	21
	MorganzanA Glen Cowie	09
	Senamela	12
	Mogashoa Letamong	13
	Marulaneng	23
	Mathapisa Moeding wa mahea	26
	Setan	28
	Makgwabe	29
2018-2019	Cemetery	Ward no
	Tshehla	01
	Ponong	06
	Mohlarekoma	05
	Phushulang	10
	Mokwete	11
	Matsoke	19
	Mantshong-Ratau	12
	Sehlatsi	13
	Hoepakrans Maceleni	15
	Bothaspruit-Mahlotlane	26
	Mashwanyaneng	29

	Masanteng	30
2019-2020	Cemetery	Ward no
	Platklip	02
	Eenzaam trust	06
	Ntoane	07
	Jane Furse RDP	18
	Matsoke	19
	Mogorwane Mmotwaneng	10
	Maphopha	12
	Madibaneng	22
	Rantoneng	24
	Maololo	25
	Kgaruthuthu	26
2020/2021	Cemetery	Ward no
	Mashishing	02
	Masioneng	03
	Rietfontein	04
	Vierfontein	
	Matlakatle B	05
	Ga Maaboki	06
	Ga Kgoloko	
	Phatantswane	
	Mabalane	
	Dikatone x2	07
	Setebong	
	Manthlanyane	
	Manotong	
	Matikiring	08
	Vergelegen A Ga Mosehla	11
	Mangoakwana Mmerika	12
	Moretsele New Stand	
	Hoepakrans Mabalane	15
	Modiketsi	
	Molapong	
	Mabothunya	
	Mokadi	
	Magolego	
	Semonoko	
	Madishane	
	Seopela	16
	Mashegoana Legare	
	Manganeng	17
	Kgolobela	
	Kgolane	
	Mathibeng	
	Mototolwaneng	
	Mashite Thobaneng	

	Moraba New stand	18
	Madibong Ga Seboane	19
	Madibong Madiseng	
	Mashupye	23
	Next to centre	20
	Manyeleti-Rantho	
	Malegale	22
	Matolokwaneng	
	Maila Segolo	23
	Mohlakaneng	24
	Masehlaneng	
	Mampe	25
	Mohlapatswane	
	Rama	
	Kgapamadi	
	Mapulaneng	
	Makgwane	
	Kgari	
	Machacha	
	Selepe	
	Lewalemolomo	27
	Dithabeng	28
	Sehlabi	
	Magolopong	
	Majakaneng	
	Ramushu	
	Kgoaripe	
	Monwaneng	
	Lekurung	
	Maphutha	
	Malope	29
	Mahloloaneng	
	Pitjaneng	
	Masemola	30
	Mokomane	
	Leswaneng	
	Setlaboswane x2	
	Sehli-Semahlakole	31
	Vlaka	
	Kome	
	Ntshong	
	Motselope	
	Mangwanyane	

List of fenced community cemeteries for the past five years

Ward no	Village	Financial year	Status
01	Kutupu	2014/15	Completed
02	Phokoane Toishi	2014/15	Completed
	Dihlwadieme	2016/17	Under construction
03	Phokoane Makoshala	2014/15	Completed
	Phokoane Malegale	2013/14	Completed
04	Rietfontein	2013/14	Completed
05	Maserumule Park	2014/15	Completed
06	Phatantswane	2013/14	Completed
07	Ga-Malaka	2013/14	Completed
	Thoto	2015/16	Completed
08	Uitkyk	2013/14	Completed
	Mochadi	2015/16	completed
09	Riverside	2015/16	completed
10	Ngwanamatlang	2014/15	Completed
11	Molepane	2013/14	Completed
12	Moretsele	2012/13	Completed
	Makgeru	2015/16	Completed
13	Ga-Mogashoa Ditlhakaneng	2012/13	Completed
14	Stocking	2014/15	Completed
	Ga-Tshesane	2013/14	Completed
15	Maila Mapitsane	2013/14	Completed
	Maila Mapitsane Ga Mashilo	2015/16	Completed
16	Kotsiri	2014/15	Completed
	Mashegoana Tswaledi	2015/16	Completed
17	Mashite	2014/15	Completed
	Dihlabaneng	2015/16	Completed
18	Moraba	2014/15	Completed
	Dichoueng	2015/16	Dichoeung is cemetery replaced by Vergelegen A which is complete
19	Madibong	2014/115	Phase 2 complete
20	Magolaneng	2014/15	Completed
21	Mamone Phase 1&2	2013/14 & 2014/15	Completed
	Mamone Ga Mohlala	2015/16	Completed
22	Tjatane	2014/15	Completed
23	Dinotsi	2014/15	Completed
	Mathibeng	2015/16	Completed
	Maseleseleng	2015/16	Completed
	Maila segolo	2016/17	Completed
24	Diphagane	2014/15	Completed
	Ga-Phaahla	2014/15	Completed
25	Mashabela	2014/15	Completed
26	Mampana Thabeng	2015/16	Completed

27	Mokalapeng	2015/16	completed
28	Ga- Masemola Tswaing	2013/14	Completed
29	Ga-Masemola Majakaneng	2013/14	Completed
30	Kolokotela	2014/15	Completed
31	Makhutso	2015/16	Completed

Source: MLM Environmental Division, 2017

4.3.15: KFA 22: Sports, arts and culture

Sports, Arts & Culture norms and standards

1 Sport and Recreation facility per ward
1 arts and culture centre per municipality

Source: Sports, Arts and Culture Department, 2017

State of Recreational facilities within Makhuduthamaga

Ward	Village Name	Sports centre		Play /football field		Other recreational facilities
		Yes	No	Yes	None	
1	Kutupu		None	Yes		None
	Hlalanikahle		None	Yes		None
	Ga Tshehla		None		None	None
2	Phokoane		None	06		Community hall
	Mabintane		None	03		None
	Mogudi		None	02		None
3	Phokoane	Yes (Stadium)				Phokoane Community Hall
4	Vierfontein		None	Yes		None
	Rietfontein		None	Yes		
5	Maserumule Park		None	Yes		None
	Leeukraal		None	Yes		None
	Mohlarekoma		None	Yes		None
	Matlakatle A&B		None	Yes		None

6	Mare		None	Yes		None
	Patantshwane A		None	Yes		None
	Patantshwane B		None	Yes		None
	Eensaam Trust		None	Yes		None
	Eensaam Stam		None	Yes		None
	Ga Maboki		None	Yes		None
7	Thoto		None	Yes		None
	Malaka		None	Yes		Malaka Community Centre
	Setebong		None	Yes		None
	Mantlhanyane		None	Yes		None
	Dikatone		None	Yes		None
	Manotong		None	Yes		None
	Ntoane		None	Yes		None
8	Brooklyn		None	Yes		None
	Mochadi		None	Yes		None
	Mathousands		None	Yes		None
	Hlahlane		None		None	None
	Pelepele Park		None	Yes		None
	Cabrieve		None	Yes		None
9	Riverside		None		None	None
	Morgenson		None		None	None
10	Ga Moloi		None	Yes		None
	Phushulang		None	Yes		None
	Moripane		None	Yes		None
	Mogorwane		None	Yes		None

	Ngwanamatlang		None	Yes		None
11	Mokwete		None	Yes		None
	Molepane		None	Yes		None
	Vergelegen A	Yes		Yes		None
	Mosehla		None		None	None
12	Makgane		None	Yes		None
	Moretsele		None	Yes		None
13	Phase four		None	Yes		None
	Manamane		None	Yes		None
	Mabonyane		None		None	Maredi hall
	Mashengwaneng		None	Yes		None
	Dithlakaneng		None	Yes		None
14	Maloma		None	Yes		None
	Dingoane		None	Yes		None
	Moela		None	Yes		None
	Mabule		None	Yes		None
	Sekele		None	Yes		None
	Dlamini		None	Yes		None
15	Maila Mapitsane		None	Yes		None
	Modiketsi		None	Yes		None
	Mokadi		None	Yes		None
	Tswele		None	Yes		None
	Mohlakaneng		None	Yes		None
	Molapong		None	Yes		None
	Malaeneng		None	Yes		None

	Magolego		None	Yes		None
	Location		None	Yes		None
	Hoeperkrans		None	Yes		None
16	Seopela		None	Yes		None
	Mashegoana Tswaledi		None	Yes		None
	Mashegoana Legare		None	Yes		None
	Kotsiri	Yes		Yes		Peter Nchabeleng
17	Manganeng		None	Yes		None
	Mashite			Yes		None
	Mashite		None		None	None
18	Dichoeung		None	Yes		None
	Moraba		None	Yes		None
	Vergelegen B		None	Yes		None
	Jane Furse RDP		None	Yes		None
19	Madibong		None	Yes		None
	Matsoke		None	Yes		None
	Maseleseleng		None	Yes		None
	Mashupye		None	Yes		None
20	Rantho and Magolaneng		None	Yes		Proposal for Multipurpose centre presented to MLM
	Manyeleti		None	Yes		None
	Lobethal		None	Yes		None
	Tisane		None	Yes		None
	Mamone Centre		None	Yes		None
	Mamoshalela		None	Yes		None

21	Mamone		None	Yes		None
	Mashishing		None	Yes		None
	Vergelegen C		None	Yes		None
22	Tjatane		None	Yes		None
	Lekgwareng		None	Yes		None
	Mmotong		None	Yes		None
	Sebitje		None	Yes		None
	Matelokwaneng		None	Yes		None
	Madibaneng		None	Yes		None
23	Mathibeng		None	Yes		None
	Dinotsi		None	Yes		None
	Maila Segolo		None	Yes		None
	Marulaneng		None	Yes		None
24	Diphagane		None	Yes		Hall, Resource centre
	Masehlaneng		None	Yes		None
	Phaahla		None	Yes		2 halls, Library and NGO
	Mamatjekele		None	Yes		None
25	Machacha		None	Yes		
	Selepe		None		None	
	Maololo		None		None	
	Mohwelere		None	Yes		
	Mashabela		None	Yes		
26	Bothaspruit		None	Yes		None
	Thabeng		None	Yes		None
	Mathapisa		None	Yes		None

	Marishane		None	Yes		None
	Kgaruthuthu		None	Yes		None
	Porome		None		None	None
27	Maripana		None		None	None
	Thibane		None		None	None
	Moshate		None	Yes		None
	Manare		None	Yes		Hall
	Mabopane		None	Yes		None
	Moraleng		None	Yes		None
28	Tswaing		None	Yes		None
	Wonderboom		None	Yes		None
	Apel Cross	Yes	None	Yes		Masemola sports ground
	Thabampshe		None	Yes		None
	Vlakplaas		None	Yes		None
	Mahubitswane		None	Yes		None
	Maroge		None	Yes		None
29	Mphane		None	Yes		None
	Makgwabe		None	Yes		Hall
	Malope		None	Yes		None
	Mashonyaneng		None	Yes		None
	Maraganeng		None		None	None
	Pitjaneng		None	Yes		None
30	Masanteng		None	Yes		None
	Kolokotela		None	Yes		None
	Serageng		None	Yes		None

31	Mogaladi		None	Yes		Community hall
	Legotong		None		None	None
	Setlaboswane		None	Yes		None
	Ntshong		None	Yes		None
	Mangwanyane		None	Yes		None
	Sehuswane		None	Yes		None
	Semahlakole		None	Yes		None
	Masakeng		None	Yes		None
	Motseleope		None	Yes		None
	Kome		None	Yes		None
	Motoaneng		None	Yes		None
	Vlaka		None	Yes		None
	Makhutso		None	Yes		None
	Eenkantaan		None	Yes		None

Source: MLM 2015

The rural nature of the municipality suggests that even sports facilities will be in short supply. There are very few sporting and recreational facilities most of which are sub-standard. The community is forced to share some of the facilities with schools. The main sporting codes are football, netball and cricket. Such codes are also played under non competitive circumstances due to lack of funding and the quality of the fields. There are four Sports Centres: Peter Nchabeleng, Phokoane, Mampuru Artificial Turf and Masemola. The artificial turf was constructed in Jane Furse with the help of SAFA and National Lottery as part of the 2010 Soccer World Cup legacy programme. SAFA further sponsored the second phase of Artificial Turf construction that included building of change rooms, toilets and bathrooms and drilling of water. Maintenance and repairs were done in Peter Nchabeleng and the other facilities (Marishane, Phokoane and Glen Cowie) will be taken care of in the coming financial years when funds permit. There is a need to construct few standard sports fields in the municipality. The provincial Department of Sport, Arts and Culture will be contacted in this regard in the new financial year. The Municipality is recently developing policy to control use of Sports Centres for their smooth management.

There has been no specific focus on Arts Crafts and Culture from a municipal perspective except a few observations of Heritage activities. With the current IDP review, the Municipality plans to introduce initiatives to respond to the citizens needs for the promotion of Arts Crafts and Culture.

Challenges		Action
Lack of sport facilities for different sporting codes	X	Coordinate and facilitate use of facilities
Lack of clear roles and responsibilities for Arts , Craft and Culture	X	Investigation linked to the organisational review and redesign.

4.3.16: KFA 23: Religion

Religious institution within Makhuduthamaga

Overall statistical analysis indicates that there are many places of worship (535) within Makhuduthamaga. The actual number may be higher than what can be estimated due to the growing recognition and subscription to theism (belief in the existence of God). Although we did not go at lengths to evaluate the infrastructure of these institutions, it is reported that church leaders and senior priests/pastors cry out that government gives religious fraternity least attention. A predominantly theist community is often peaceful and add impetus to stability. This fraternity often plays a lead role against tendencies that signify degeneration of morality. It is therefore a blessing to have them.

4.3.17: KFA 24: Post Offices and telecommunications

There are seven Post offices in Makhuduthamaga municipality i.e. Jane Furse, Nebo, Masemola, Sekhukhune, Glen Cowie, Marishane, and Mamone with several villages having lobby's offices. Post office still plays an important role in the lives of rural people on micro banking, post services, information communication and technology. When future Post Offices are provided it would be cost effective to look at a set up like the Thusong Service Centres which could be a One Stop Shop for the consumption of government services. Post Office has also embarked on a pilot project of installing house numbers in several villages within Makhuduthamaga.

Services provided by Post Office: Post services, Banking, payments of services like car registrations, TV licenses, accounts and etc.

Challenges

- Street delivery
- Households numbering

Distribution of households with a radio, television, refrigerator, computer, cell phone, landline / telephone and access to internet by municipality

Radio		Television		Computer		Refrigerator		Landline		Cell phone		Internet
2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2011
34 695	39 523	18 472	46 765	308 1	4 371	16 082	44 849	2 043	1 034	9 180	54 692	24

Source: 2011 Census

State of Communication (postal services, land lines, network towers, radio & TV reception) in Makhuduthamaga

Ward	Description of available communication infrastructure										Challenges
	Postal services		Land lines		Network tower		Radio Reception		TV reception		
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	
1		No		No		No		No		No	Lack of services
2	Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Lack of services
3	Yes			No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Lack of services
4		No		No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Lack of services
5			Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Vandalising
6		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		Lack of services
7		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		Lack of services
8	Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Poor network Mochadi
9		No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Lack of services
10		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		Lack of services

11		No	Yes		Yes		Yes			No	
12		No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Post Office 7-10 Kms
13		No		No		No	Yes			No	No network tower
14	Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes		Network problem in Leolo
15		No		No		No		No		No	Postal service only in Maila. No network in all villages
16		No	Yes			No	Yes		Yes		
17		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		Postal Service only at Manganeng
18		No	Yes			No	Yes		Yes		No network tower
19		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		Network tower only in Madibong
20	Yes			No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Landlines needed
21		No		No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Landlines needed
22		No		No	Yes			No		No	Poor TV & Radio reception
23		No		No	Yes		Yes		Yes		Only postal service in Marulaneng
24		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		No network tower

25		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		No Network and reception
26		No		No	Yes		Yes		Yes		
27	Yes			No		No	Yes		Yes		Poor network at Mohloding village
28		No		No		No		No		No	No network and reception
29		No		No		No		No		No	No network and reception
30		No		No		No	Yes		Yes		Poor network
31	Yes		Yes		Yes			No		No	Poor network

Source: MLM 2015

4.3.18: KFA 25: Social Development facilities

No separate social development facilities exist. The hospitals and police stations are utilized as service points for social development related issues like counseling and victim assistance programmes

4.3.19: KFA 26 Community halls

The Municipality has Makgwabe, Mogaladi and Phaahla Community halls as the only places to can be used to accommodate communities during municipal meetings. It also rely on traditional council's halls and schools in various villages to accommodate communities during municipal meetings and Imbizos .In some instances even soccer fields are used to hold big government functions because of insufficient halls within the municipal area.

4.3.20: KFA 27: Safety and Security

Strategic objective of the Department

- Civilian oversight

The purpose of this programme is to give effect to Section 206(3) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa which mandates Provinces to :

- Monitor police conduct
- Oversee effectiveness and efficiency of the police service delivery
- Assess the effectiveness of visible policing
- Improve and Strengthen relations between the police and the community
- Liaise with the cabinet member responsible for policing on matters of crime and policing in the Province.

- The programme further aims to ensure implementation, management and coordination of integrated crime prevention initiatives for safer communities in Limpopo
- Promote safety through the provision of education and awareness programmes
- Monitor anti-corruption initiatives
- Build safety using community participation

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality has two Magistrate Courts located at Nebo and Schoonoord (Sekhukhune) and four main Police Stations located at Jane Furse, Nebo, Sekhukhune and Masemola. Villages of Wards 1, 4 and 6(Mare and Eensaam only) within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality are serviced by Hlogotlou Police Station. According to planning standards one police station suppose to serve 25 000 people. In Makhuduthamaga therefore there were suppose to be 11 Police Stations

Crime Statistics per Police Station within Makhuduthamaga Municipal area

Serial No	Police station	Satellite station	Crime reported			Problematic Crimes
			10/11	11/12	12/13	
1	Sekhukhune	N/A	3058	2549	2707	Burglary at business premises
2	Nebo	N/A	3337	2965	2488	Burglary at residential premises
3	Jane Furse	N/A	2011	1507	1840	Theft general, Attempted murder, shoplifting
4	Masemola	N/A	N/A	N/A	850	Illegal possession of firearm
Total	4	0	8 406	7 021	7 885	

Source: SAPS Limpopo 2015

Development challenges:

- Establishment of additional satellite police stations in some wards
- Revival and capacitating of Community Policing Forums
- Conducting crime prevention and awareness campaigns

4.3.21: KFA 28: Traffic Services

The Municipality has two Traffic Stations within the municipal area. The services of the stations were fully transferred to the Municipality from the Provincial Department Security, Safety and Liaison. Upgrading and maintenance of Nebo and Sekhukhune Traffic Stations completed. Five Examiners were appointed through absorption for the two Stations. Programs to acquire the services of other personnel to address the shortage at both Nebo and Sekhukhune are also at an advanced stage. Sekhukhune and Nebo DLTC are fully functional.

The Municipality renders traffic services by:

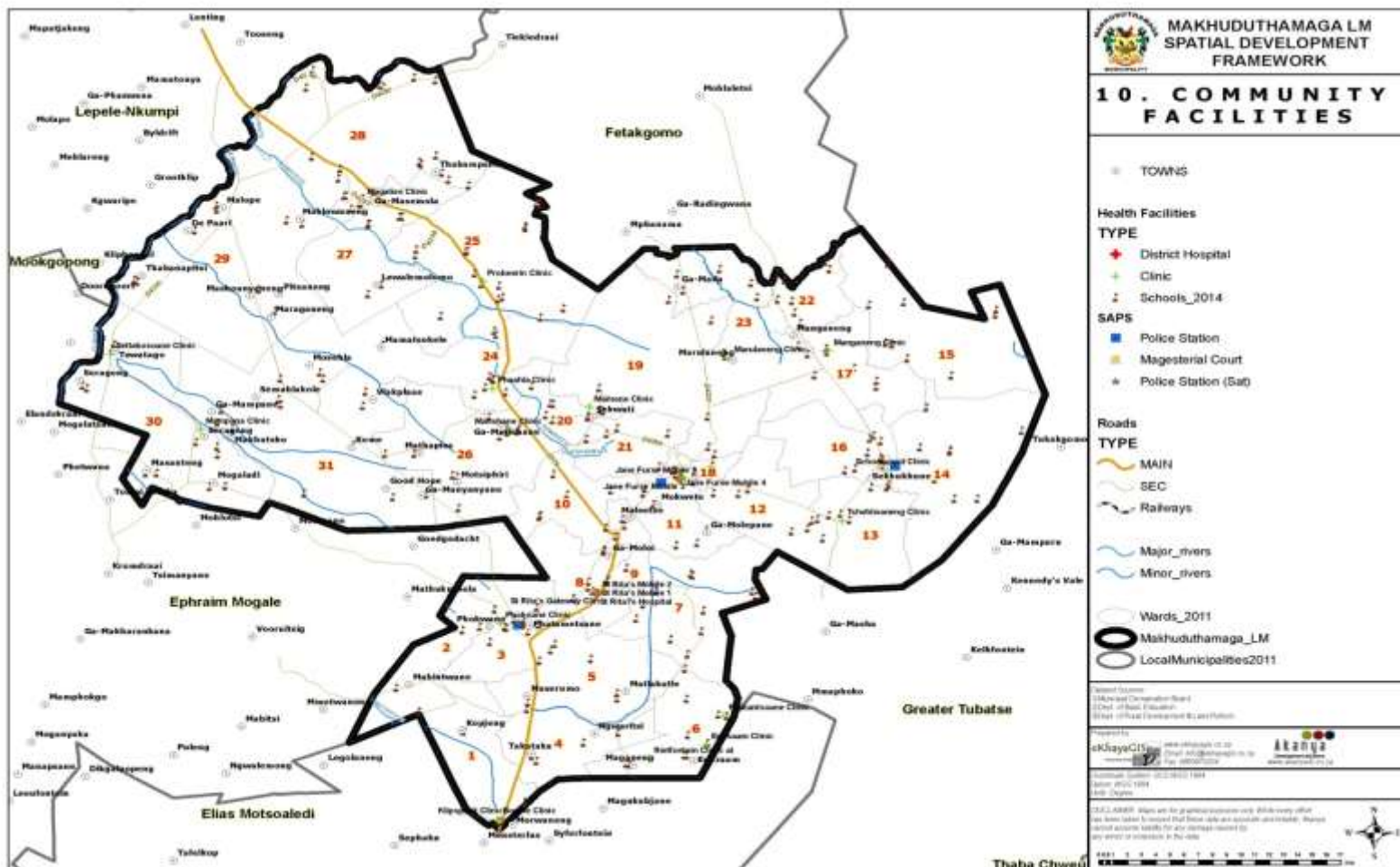
- Law enforcement to decrease incidents affecting traffic safety
- Monitoring and collecting outstanding fines
- Performing an agency function for the Provincial Government by testing and licensing vehicles on an agency basis.

4.3.22: KFA 29: Social cohesion

The following factors affect the required social cohesion among communities and individuals in the municipality namely:

- Low per capita income levels
- High illiteracy rates
- Hunger
- Unemployment and other social ills

The inability of the municipality to deal with the above usually results in unrests and social challenges. A multi pronged approach is required to deal with the situation



BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Good municipal infrastructure • Proper infrastructure maintenance • Expansion of new infrastructure • High level service delivery • Well established traffic unit and 2 Driver 's License Testing Centre(DLTC) • Sound relationship with sector departments • Existing environmental,waste and disaster management divisions • Sports Arts and culture unit in existence
WEAKNESSES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non adherence to procurement plan • Municipal buildings not accommodative to disable persons • Lack of office space

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lack funds to develop sector plans • Limited communication of service delivery achievement • Lack of waste transfer stations and buy back centres • Non functional vehicle testing centre • Recurring Enatis network problem • Lack of monitoring of sports facilities
OPPORTUNITIES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Potential economic growth point • Improved road infrastructure • Customer's potential for revenue purposes • Job creation through EPWP (environmental projects)
THREATS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Poor maintenance of roads(national and provincial) • Lack of suitable land for cemetery • Environmental hazards (e.g. disposable nappies) • Vandalisation of municipal assets eg sports facilities • Vacant Senior managers post • Perception on corruption • Stray animals on the roads • Non compliance to laws e.g bylaws,policies

CHALLENGES

- Inadequate housing for the needy
- Shortage of potable water and reliable sources
- Poor operation and maintenance of water infrastructure
- Insufficient basic level sanitation services
- Electricity Post connection backlog and lack of capacity from feeder lines
- Gravel impassable roads (rocky, dongas etc)
- Construction of bridges
- Huge storm water drainage backlog
- Lack of public transport facilities
- Insufficient clinics
- Inadequate educational facilities and equipments
- Lack of support to ECDs

- Waste management (informal disposal of waste, maintenance of landfill site, cost recovering, refuse removal not covering all villages)
- Environmental problems e.g. deforestation, erosion and alien species
- Lack of environmental bylaws
- Insufficient environmental awareness
- Fencing of cemeteries
- Lack of law enforcement facilities
- Shortage of sector plans (e.g. IWMP, integrated transport plan, housing plan etc)
- Poor network (cellphones, tv and radio coverage)

4.4. KPA 3: Local Economic Development (LED)

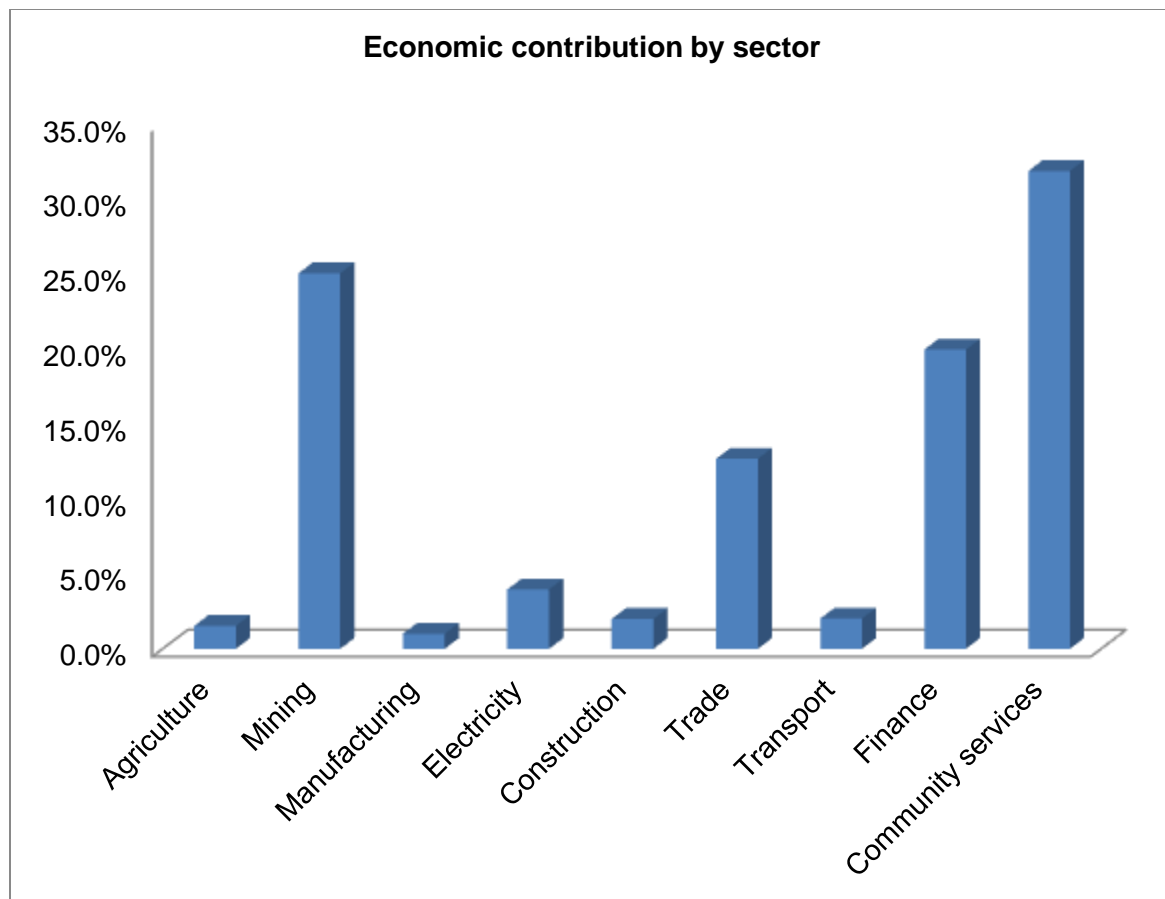
4.4.1 KFA 30: The structure of the economy/ Growth

The municipality is not well endowed with mineral resources. It is therefore an agricultural and farming municipality. However the two sectors are failing to prosper due to, land tenure system, insufficient skills to develop both agriculture and farming into an economic development sector, poor and lack of infrastructure, ineffective support from agricultural institutions, lack of support from financial institutions and lack of proper studies that will determine the suitability of pieces of land. As a result no proper Local Economic Development (LED) projects can be promoted as the resources are poorly developed.

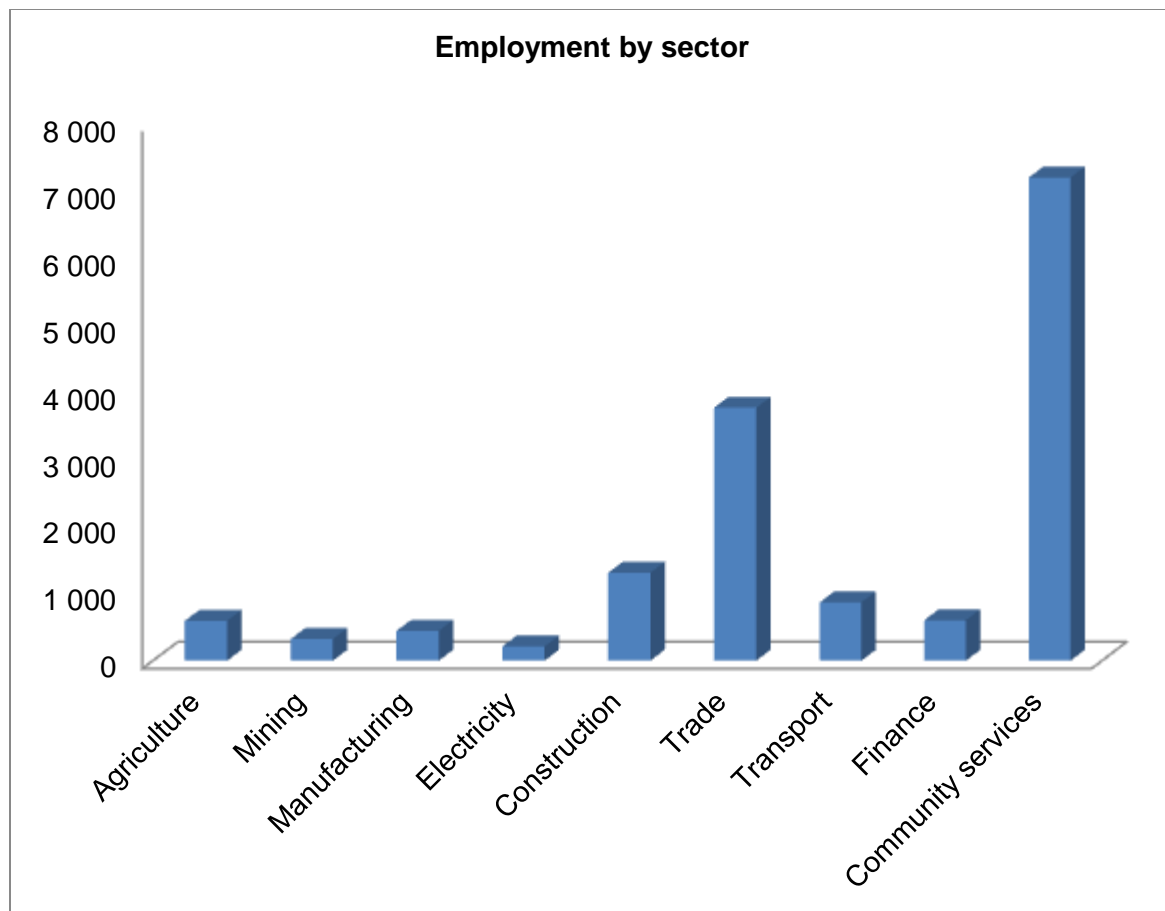
LED progress for the last five years

PROJECT	2011/2012	2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016
Hawkers stalls	10 stalls erected at Apel Cross	30 Stalls erected at Jane Furse	30 stalls erected at Moratiwa	60 stalls allocated to Moratiwa (28) and Jane Furse (32)	60 stalls allocated
No of SMMEs funded	10 SMMEs	10 SMMEs	10 SMMEs	10 SMMEs	10 SMMEs

Source: MLM EDP Department 2016



Source: Global Insight 2015



Source: Global Insight 2015

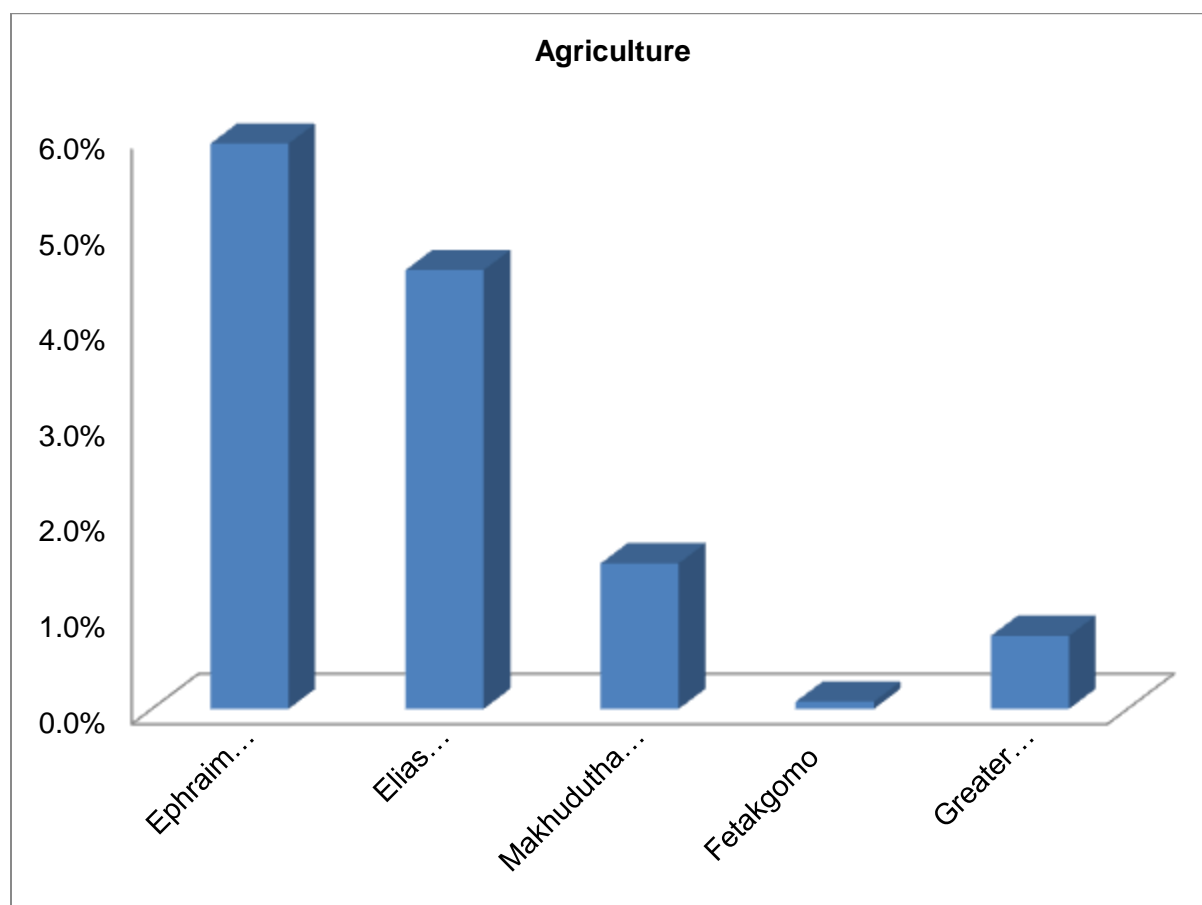
Agriculture

Programmes offered by LDARD

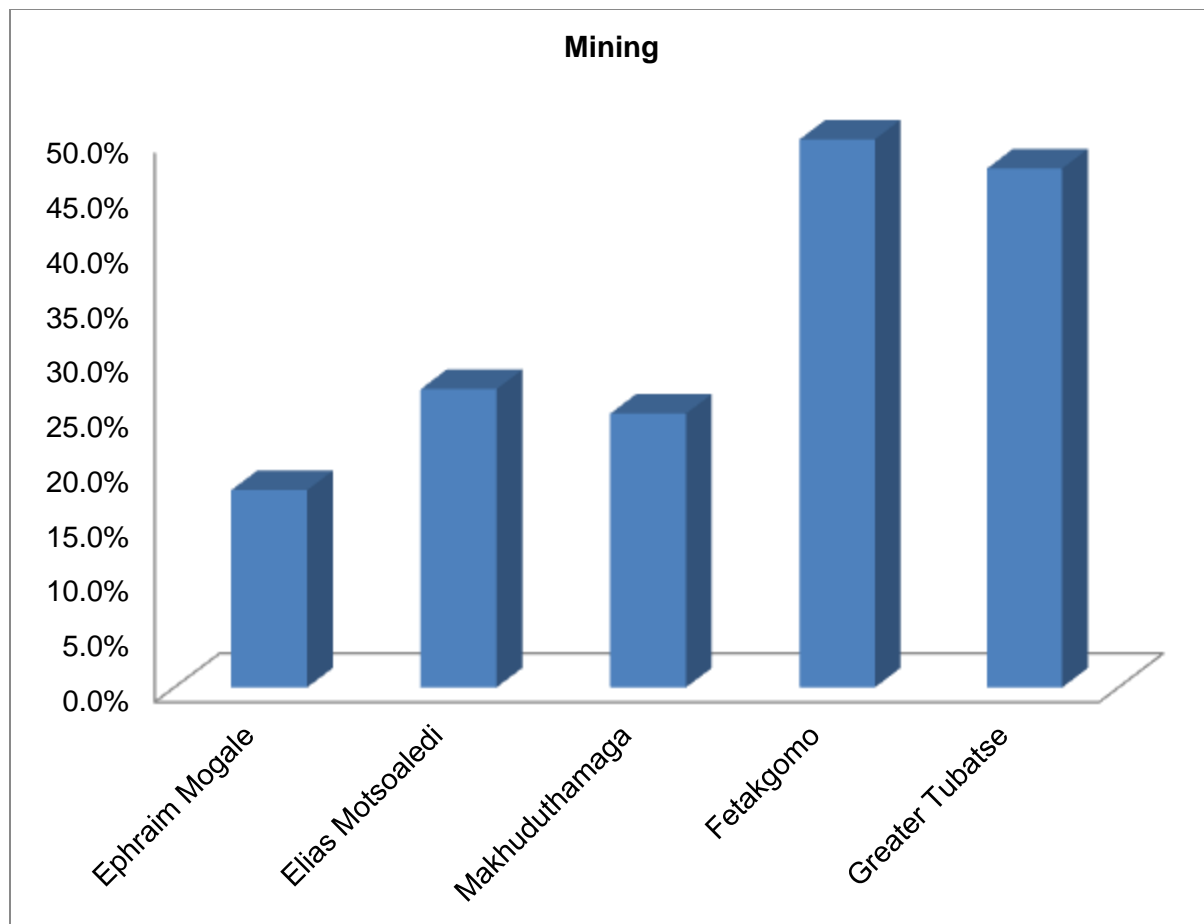
- Letsema = Production inputs e.g. seedlings, seeds, fertilisers and chemicals
- Fetsa Tlala = Mechanization support for food production mainly maize, sorghum, beans including dry land farming/households
- CASP = Comprehensive Agricultural Support Program (CASP): CASP is a conditional grant that the province receives annually from Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF). The irrigation schemes around Olifants River were revitalised through RESIS program funded through CASP. The names of the schemes in Makhuduthamaga are: Mogalatjane (131 ha), Krokodilheuwel (243 ha) and Setlaboswane (119 ha)
- RESIS = Rehabilitation of irrigation schemes
- Technical support on both crop and animal production, including agribusiness advice as well as vaccination of livestock.

Fetsa Tlala initiatives (Integrated Food Security Program)

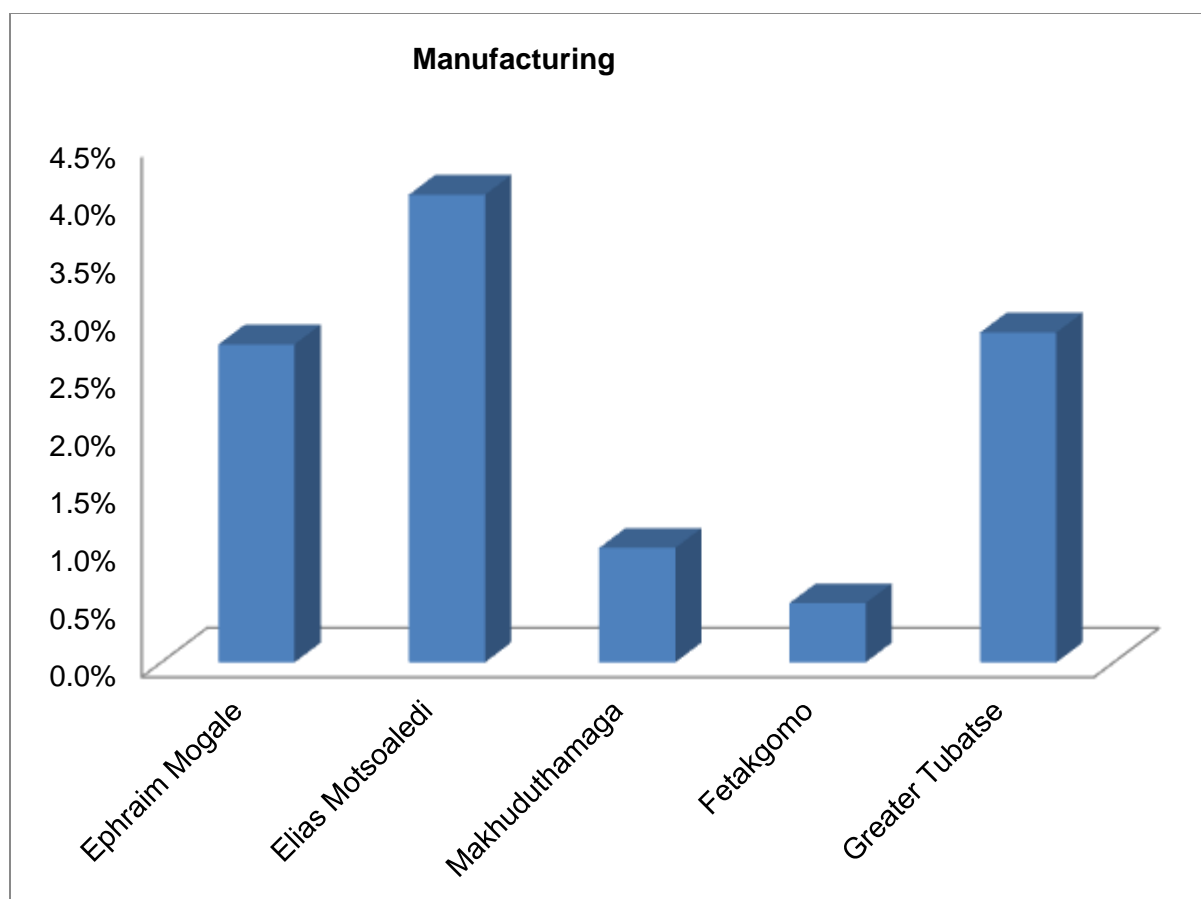
This is a new program that LDA introduced in 2012 and it involves provision of mechanisation support coupled with production inputs to both dry-land and irrigation projects, though the main focus is communities farming on dry land - farmers producing maize, sorghum and dry beans. There is an agreement with FAO to sell maize to Lesotho and other identified countries consuming these grains. This is an incentive to encourage small scale farmers to produce more food for their families and sell some to other countries. The initiative also benefits local business because private tractors are hired to complement the departmental tractors and they are paid by LDA through Independent Development Trust (IDT).



Source: Global Insight 2015



Source: Global Insight 2015



Source: Global Insight 2015

Employment profile for Makhuduthamaga

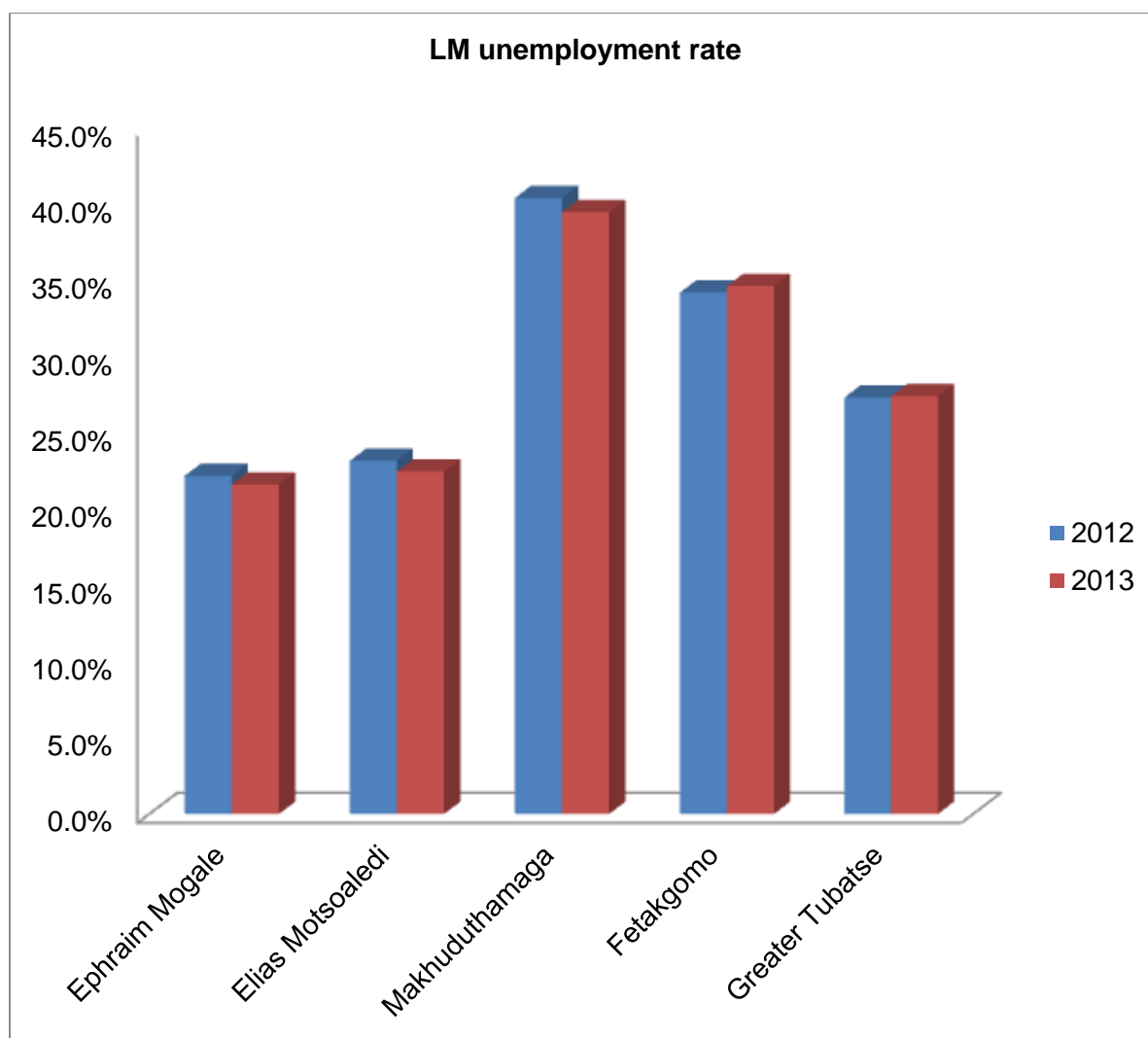
Employed	19534
Unemployed	32780
Discouraged work seeker	13657
Other not economically active	81993
Not applicable	126 394
Grand Total	274 358

Source: Census 2011

MLM Population aged between 15 and 64 years by employment status – 1996, 2001 and 2011

Employed			Unemployed			Unemployment rate		
1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011	1996	2001	2011
12 409	10 686	19 254	29 370	32 174	32 662	70,3	75,1	62,9

Source: Census 2011

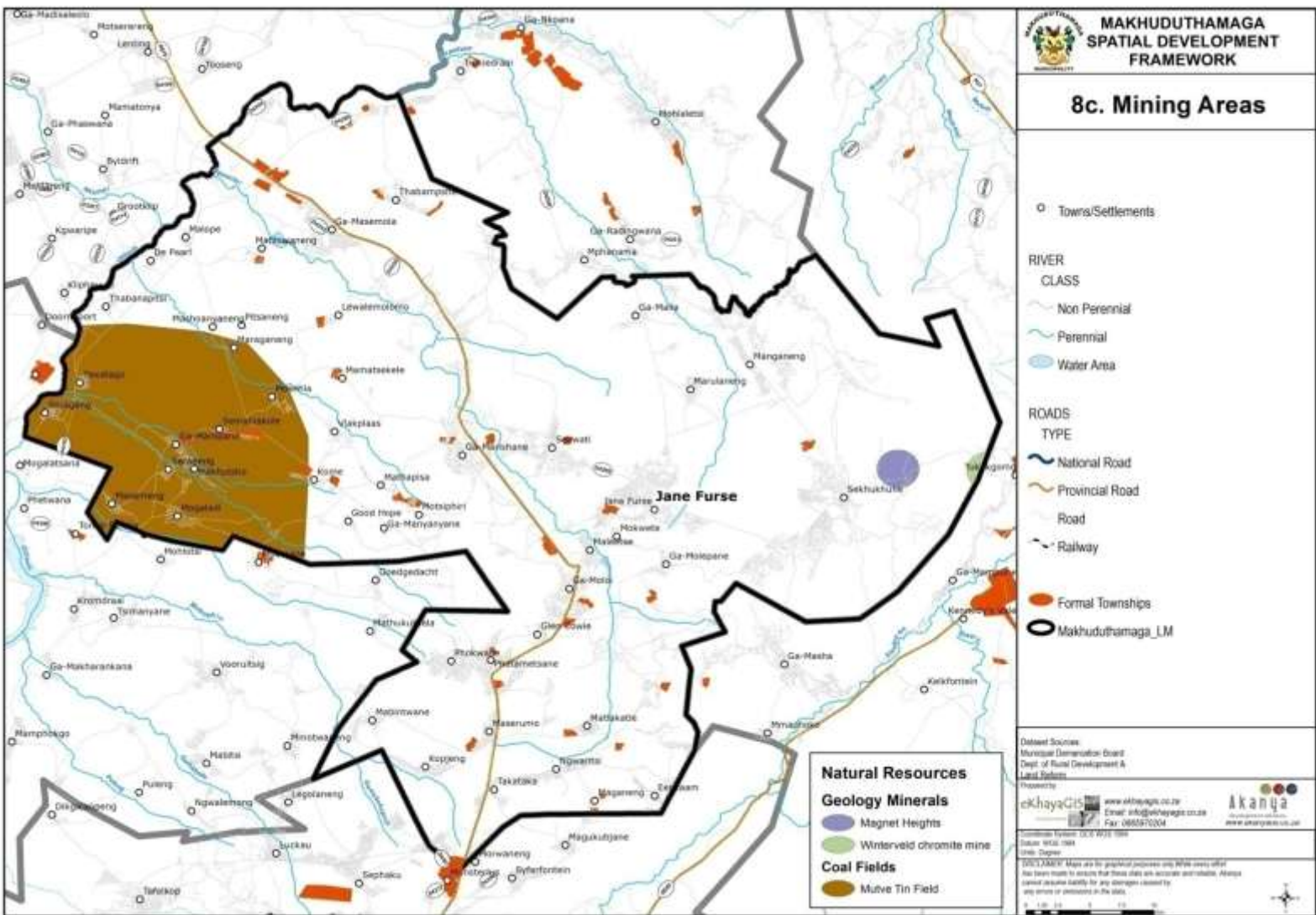


Source: Global Insight 2015

Jobs created by MLM during 2014/15 financial year through municipal programs

Men	Women	Youth	People with Disabilities	Total
16	220	76	08	236

Source: MLM EDP 2016



4.4.3 KFA 32: Future growth and Job Creation

Local economic development projects

The municipality promotes agriculture; tourism and services as the key growth sectors. There is a number of mining exploration exercises that are taking place within the municipality. If mining does indeed prove feasible it will have an added impetus on the creation of much needed jobs in particular and growth of the economy in general. The decision to locate the District offices in Jane Furse will provide substantial growth impetus. Furthermore, the agricultural and tourism potential of the municipality have yet to be exploited fully. At the moment limited forms of agricultural and tourism activities are taking place.

The municipality has implemented a number of temporary job creation initiatives through the implementation of the Expanded Public Works Programme, The Community Works Programme and the Comprehensive Rural Development Programme.

Priority sectors of the municipality

Agriculture and agro processing	Mining	Construction	Tourism	Other Sectors	Public sector
X	X (concrete)	X	X	X (retail)	X

Source: MLM 2015

Constraints to economic growth of Makhuduthamaga

Land	Roads	Skills	Other
Access to land delay in proclamation of Jane Furse as township. Fragmented release of land which leads to distorted planning	Road to Manche Masemola tourism site, various access roads to heritage and to link municipal sub growth points and nodes of neighboring municipalities	Town planning, finance and engineers	Funding for feasibility studies

Source: MLM 2015

Occupation structure

The overall occupation structure of the employed population of MLM is represented in table below. Notably, there is a relatively small proportion of people employed in the professional occupations.

The spatial distribution of the occupation sector throughout the municipality which is dominated by the elementary occupations closely corresponds with the dominance of the agricultural sector.

MLM Occupation levels

Occupation	Male	Male (%)	Female	Female (%)	Total	Total (%)
Legislators and senior officials	30	0.06	-	0.00	30	0.02
Corporate managers	97	0.18	15	0.02	112	0.08
General managers	165	0.31	66	0.08	231	0.17
Physical, mathematical and engineering science professionals	33	0.06	3	0.00	36	0.03
Life science and health professionals	48	0.09	83	0.10	131	0.10
Teaching professionals	355	0.66	339	0.41	693	0.51
Other professionals	99	0.18	39	0.05	138	0.10
Natural and engineering science	33	0.06	12	0.01	45	0.03

Occupation	Male	Male (%)	Female	Female (%)	Total	Total (%)
associate professionals						
Life science and health associate professionals	100	0.19	375	0.46	475	0.35
Teaching associate professionals	889	1.65	1248	1.52	2137	1.57
Other associate professionals	96	0.18	18	0.02	114	0.08
Office clerks	276	0.51	266	0.32	542	0.40
Customer service clerks	94	0.17	277	0.34	371	0.27
Personal and protective services workers	446	0.83	233	0.28	679	0.50
Models, salespersons and demonstrators	226	0.42	153	0.19	379	0.28
Market-oriented skilled agricultural and fishery workers	81	0.15	51	0.06	132	0.10
Subsistence agricultural and fishery workers	3	0.01	-	0.00	3	0.00
Extraction and building trades workers	532	0.99	84	0.10	616	0.45
Metal; machinery and related trades workers	238	0.44	21	0.03	259	0.19
Handicraft, printing and related trades workers	27	0.05	-	0.00	27	0.02
Other craft and related trades workers	84	0.16	60	0.07	145	0.11
Stationary-plant and related operators	45	0.08	9	0.01	54	0.04
Machine operators and assemblers	54	0.10	3	0.00	57	0.04
Drivers and mobile-plant operators	696	1.29	45	0.05	741	0.54
Sales and services elementary	386	0.72	1266	1.54	1652	1.21

Occupation	Male	Male (%)	Female	Female (%)	Total	Total (%)
occupations						
Agricultural; fishery and related labourers	36	0.07	27	0.03	63	0.05
Mining; construction; manufacturing and transport labourers	206	0.38	82	0.10	289	0.21
Undetermined	328	0.61	298	0.36	626	0.46
Not applicable (not economically active)	48263	89.43	77239	93.84	125502	92.09

Source: Municipal Demarcation Board

Competitive and Comparative Advantage

For Makhuduthamaga economy to grow sustainably, revenues and investment flows must increase, preferably from external markets. Economic growth flows when businesses in local sectors become more competitive in external and/ or local markets. The market responds to better goods, at lower prices by increasing sales often lead to increased investment

It is therefore necessary to determine which external markets Makhuduthamaga based firms can compete in profitably and sustainably. These markets and sectors offer the most opportunity for self sustained economic growth and, therefore become strategic priorities for the municipality. Furthermore it is important to understand the nature of competitive advantages and disadvantages in these markets and to recognize which factors are critical to success and which still constrain the relevant sector's performance

4.4.4 KFA 33: Trade and Industry

Trading regulation

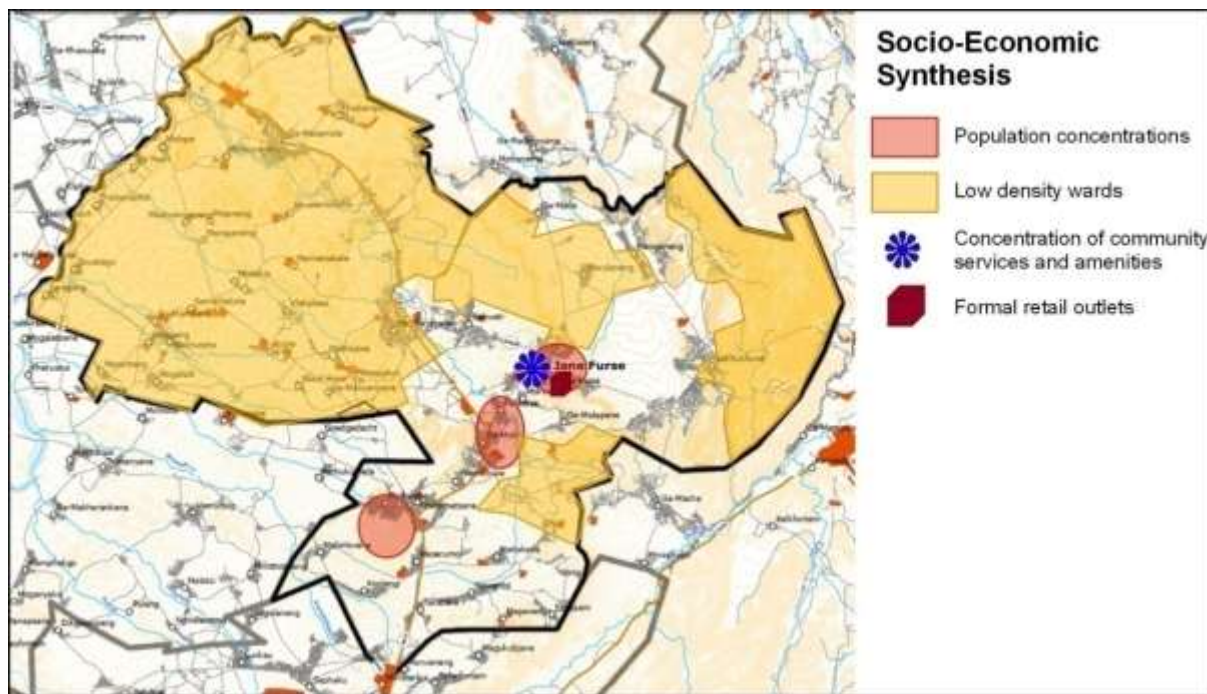
Challenges		Action Plan
The regulation and promotion of informal trading	X	Develop an economic development strategy, and informal trading policies
Lack of formal economic development opportunities	X	Identify land for Economic development initiatives
Lack of informal trading infrastructure	X	Identify informal trading areas set up frameworks for the use of public land by communities in the creation of jobs , the job market and environment

4.4.5 KFA 34: Rural development

Rural development requires of all agencies at national, provincial and local government, State Owned Enterprises, and the private sector to contribute to the development of rural communities in their areas of competencies. In this regard, the Makhuduthamaga Municipality is expected to coordinate the CRDP Local committee of stakeholders, ensure effective provision of basic services, leverage municipal spending to create local jobs, and facilitate Local Economic development for all including the most rural communities in its area of jurisdiction.

Effectively, rural development is an approach for economic and social development in rural areas. It is not a service based project, but an outcome that Makhuduthamaga Municipality together with other spheres of government wishes to achieve.

The Municipality is in the process of localizing the National Comprehensive Rural Development Strategy and it has also been identified as a CRDP site.



4.4.6 KFA 35: Tourism

The Municipality has developed Draft Tourism strategy and will be adopted during the 2015/16 financial year. Annually the Municipality produces Tourism brochures to market the Municipal Tourism areas and products. Tourism Exhibition Centre is planned for Jane Furse by the municipality.

The municipality intends to enhance and maximize its tourism potential as eco-tourism presents the potential to be a major employer and economic driver in Makhuduthamaga.

The municipality will enhance tourism through:

- The resuscitation of a private sector integrated Local Tourism organisation/ Association.
- Promote green initiatives
- Promote agricultural tourism
- Develop eco-tourism and promote natural assets such as Leolo Mountain, and Manche Masemola
- Showcase and promote cultural heritage
- Confirm and embed Makhuduthamaga as a hiking/ ecotourism destination
- Establish a functional Tourism Information office

Current tourism infrastructure

Tourism has been identified as one of the major growth sectors in the Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality. Of all the local municipalities of Sekhukhune, MLM is the heartland of heritage and cultural activities.

Tourism attraction sites within Makhuduthamaga municipal boundaries

Name of site	Significance of the site
1. Tisane Nature reserve	Tisane Nature reserve is a historical heritage site which holds the history of pedi culture. It has strong walls, built in the form of kraals and they were constructed wisely by the forefathers to defend themselves against enemies. Also home of the Matjading fortress the long passage between boulders that leads to a secret cave beneath rocks. Also other caves of fascinating history that could be of interest to tourists.
2. Grave of the Manche Masemola	The grave of the Manche Masemola, a religious martyr who died for Christian beliefs in the 1800. Manche Masemola who belonged to the Anglican Church, was brutally murdered by her parents for refusing to abandon her holy beliefs in favour of traditional and spiritual upbringing. Her statue has been erected in West Abbey Ministry in London -Great Britain.
3. Eensam tourism site	The Eensam tourism site stretches 190 hectares on the reef of the Nebo plateau. It constitutes mainly of historical sites and cultural heritages. Seefane "the wind tree", view of De Hoop Dam from the peak of this mountain, the fountain of luck, mephato "initiation schools" and lediba la pula, which is place where traditional healers go and perform certain rituals in order to wish for the rain.

Source: LEDET 2016

Annual events that lure tourists to the municipality:

- **MAMPURU DAY:** He was a great warrior and a chief who was brutally killed during apartheid era. It is commemorated yearly during the second or third week of January at Mamone Royal Kraal.
- **MANCHE MASEMOLA DAY:** She was a staunch Christian who died at the age of 14 after she was killed by her parents for refusing to stop to attend the church. Her grave turned to be one of the world's pilgrimage centres since 1935 when small groups of Christians visited the site annually to commemorate the heroine who vowed to be baptized with her own blood. Today the grave site of Manche Masemola is visited and celebrated yearly on the first week of August by hundreds of tourists, especially Anglicans from all over the World. Her statue has been erected in West Abbey Ministry in London -Great Britain.
- **THETIANE HERITAGE:** This gathering is held in September at Thabampshe, Ga – Masemola village. Everyone showcase traditional attire to express their passion for cultural roots. Women and girls wear Dintepa le Mabole. Men and boys fit in Makgeswa and animals skins such as baboon skins. This is one event where you will see various musical instruments such Botsoroane, diphala-fala and so forth.

Accommodation facilities within MLM

Name of Facility	Location	Conference Facility Available	Graded
1. Gravel Lodge & Central Park	Glen Cowie	No	No
2. Laduma O.A.T Lodge	Jane Furse	Yes (100)	No
3. Tisane Motel	Ga-Tisane	Yes (300)	No
4. Beautiful Lodge	Jane Furse	Yes (200)	No
5. Sekhukhune Lodge	Rantho Village	Yes	No
6. Dorothy Lodge	Brooklyn	No	No
7. Setso Guest House	Nebo	Yes (60)	No
8. Royal Stay Lodge	Mogorwane	Yes	No
9. Lapa Lodge & Conference Center	Mogorwane	Yes	No
10. Phokowane Road Lodge & Sports Bar	Phokwane	Yes (200)	No

Source: LEDET 2016

The following are some of the tourism hot spots that needed to be developed into tourism products

- ❖ Sekhukhune Centre of Plant Endemism: underlain by the Bush veld Igneous Complex and covers areas of approximately 5,449 square km. i.e. Protea Flower and Yellow arum Lily flower
- ❖ Wetland and Protected area: Game parks and nature conservation
- ❖ Scenery of Leolo Mountains: Adventure, Scenery, Hiking and Trail.

Challenge		Action
Accommodation facilities not graded	X	Resuscitate the Local Tourism Association
Lack of signage		
Tourism information centre	X	Establish a fully functional Tourism Information centre

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	LED unit established Effective implementation of EPWP and CWP SMME support
W EAKNESES	Inadequate personnel Ineffective LED forum and no tourism association Weak agricultural value chain No economic sector plans No LED strategy No funding policy
OPPORTUNITIES	High number of informal traders High population /economic agglomeration Effective road networks Availability of workforce Effective public transport services Business licensing function
T HREATS	Global warming and climate change Mushrooming of informal businesses by foreign nationals Instability of national and international economy and markets Unregulated local maxi taxis in the CBD High level of poverty

Challenges

- LED strategy not adopted
- No SMME support policy
- Inadequate personnel
- No Tourism forum
- Weak agricultural value chain
- Insufficient budget
- No SMME database
- Climate change
- High unemployment rate

4.5. KPA 4: Financial Viability

4.5.1: KFA 36: Financial Status of the Municipality

The actual revenue for the period ended 30 June 2013 was R215 788 643.00 which consists of government grants to the amount of R 170 730 087.00 and R 45 058 556.00 from own revenue sources. The total amount received from conditional grants which are FMG, MSIG and DOE grant was recognised as revenue as at 30 June 2013. The municipality received an amount of R 41 436 000.00 from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant and only the amount of R 24 382 583 was recognised as revenue as at 30 June 2013. The remaining balance of the MIG grant was rolled over to the 2013/14 financial year and was approved by National Treasury. The summary of the above can be depicted as follows considering the prior year figures in a tabular form:

Total Revenue

Description/Revenue source	2011/12	2012/13	Growth %
Government grants	R 168, 701,612.00	R 170, 730,087.00	1.2%
Own revenue	R 55,037,066.00	R 45, 058,556.00	-18.13%
Total	R 223, 738,678.00	R 215, 788,678.00	-3.55%

Source: LIM473 Annual Financial Statements 30 June 2013

Conditional Grants

Grant	Amount received 2012/13	Amount recognised 2012/13	Rollover 2012/13	Approve / Disapproved by NT
MIG	R 41,436,000.00	R24,382,583.00	R21,083,805.00	Approved
FMG	R1,500,000.00	R1,500,000.00	R0.00	N/A
MSIG	R 800,000.00	R800,000.00	R0.00	N/A
INEPG	R4,000,000.00	R791,569.00	R3,208,431.00	Approved

Source: LIM473 Annual Financial Statements 30 June 2013

The total operational expenditure for the period ended 30 June 2013 amounted to R133, 692,627.00 which lead to surplus of R 82,096,016.00 .In terms of cash flow, the municipality had a favourable bank balance of R 63, 904,162.00 and a short term investment with ABSA which amounted to R63, 489,211.00 as at 30 June 2013.

Total audited assets which include noncurrent and current assets as at 30 June 2013 was R431, 929,914.00 and total liabilities of R 47,472,230.00 which consisted of trade payables to the amount of R 18,318,646.00, Finance Lease to the amount of R 78, 283.00, Post employment medical aid liability to the amount of R 1,820,000.00, Long Service awards liability to the amount of R 1,432,000.00 and Unspent conditional grants to the amount of R 25,823,301.00.

Billing System

Property rates billed based on the valuation roll based on market value on monthly basis which is performed by the professional valuer. Our first valuation roll was signed by the valuator on the 31 January 2007 and implemented during the 2009/10 financial year. MLM collect rates from Businesses and Sector departments.MLM use a system called Accpac to perform all its financial transactions.

The financial sustainability of the Municipality

The Municipality has established fully functional Budget and Treasury Department in line with chapter 9 sections 80 of MFMA and the role of Budget and Treasury department. The municipality has a challenge with regard to generation of own revenue since the municipality does not offer services like water and sanitation, electricity due to limitations on powers and functions. The municipality has always maintained positive cash flow and it does not finance its operation through loans and overdrafts.

In terms of expenditure management the municipality has always maintained watertight system of internal control and at all times municipality adheres to the principle of paying creditors on time which is 30 days payment period. Municipal credit control and debt collection policy has

been fully utilized to ensure that all amounts that are being owed to municipality are indeed recovered within 60 days invoice period and the ultimate intention is to recoup all the accounts receivable within 30 days period. Furthermore municipality has introduced a system of internal control as early warning mechanisms to detect unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure as well as unfunded mandates.

For the KFAs below, we have only included the current challenges and issues.

Issue / Challenge		Action plan
Continuous free basic services which are more or less than the guidelines by National Treasury	X	Ensuring alignment of Free Basic Services with the national guidelines.
Optimising and sustaining Councils revenue Increasing internally generated funds for funding operational and capital expenditure	X	Implement credit control and focus more on consumers that have the ability to pay for Municipal Services/ rates

4.5.2 KFA 37: Revenue Enhancement/ Management

4.5.2.1 Revenue Enhancement

Challenge		Action Plan
Sector departments not paying property rates	X	Use of Debt collector and intervention by National Treasury.
Residential sites not billed	X	To consider billing residence in view of initiation of waste removal programme

4.5.3 KFA 38: Cost Containment/ Management

4.5.3.1 Cost Containment

Challenge		Action plan
Correct alignment of cost drivers to appropriate expenditure through Activity Based Costing model	X	Establish and comply with activity based costing component. Prepare municipal budget in line with the cost containment practice note issued by National cabinet for all government departments.

4.5.4 KFA 39: Asset Management

4.5.4.1 Asset Management

Challenge		Action Plan
Movable assets removed without proper authorisations.	X	Complete transfer forms, before removing movable assets.

4.5.5 KFA 40 Capital Expenditure

4.5.5.1 Capital Expenditure

Challenges		Action Plan
Late appointment of service providers for implementation of capital projects	X	Review, update, and improve the planning cycle of the procurement of capital projects and items. Budget & Treasury to prepare an annual procurement plan that will guide the processes timeously.

4.5.6 KFA 41 Supply Chain Management

4.5.6.1 Supply Chain Management

Committees	Function
1.Bid specification committee	Compiling specification for the Municipality requirements to be acquired
2. Bid evaluation committee	Evaluation of Bids, compilation of reports and making recommendations
3.Acquisition committee (Bid adjudication)	Consideration of the recommendations and award or recommendation to the accounting officer to make final award

Challenges		Action Plan
Late submission of requisitions	X	Development of project plan by user departments. Budget & Treasury to process only requisitions received 7 working days before the date of service/goods required.
Under /Over pricing		To research for market related prices

4.5.7 KFA 42: Financial Reporting

Challenges

None

4.5.8 KFA 43 Budgeting/ Funding

4.5.8.1 Budgeting

Challenges		Action Plan
Dependence on grant funding by national and provincial government	X	Concentrate on debtors that can afford to pay and enforce the credit control and debt collection policies with a view of enhancing Council revenue
To increase tariffs and expenditure to be in line with CPI as per National Treasury	X	Introduction of financial strategies to respond to infrastructure needs. Make more contributions to the CRR with a view of cash funding the budget from access available funds
Inadequate funding		Enhanced revenue collection

4.5.9: KFA 44: Grants and Subsidies

Section 214(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 requires an Act of Parliament to provide for the equitable division of revenue raised nationally among the National, Provincial and Local Spheres of Government and any other allocation to Provinces, Local Government or Municipalities from the National Government's share of revenue, and conditions on which those allocations may be made.

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality receives the following grants on yearly basis as per Division of Revenue Act (DORA)

Conditional grants

Name of grant	Amount for 2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016	2016/2017
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	R41,436,000.00	R	R	R
Financial Management Grant (FMG)	R 1,550,000.00	R1,600,000.00	R1,650,000.00	R1,700,000.00
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG)	R 890,000.00	R 934,000.00	R 967,000.00	R 1,018,000.00
DOE	R 3,208,431.31	R	R	R

		19,000,000.00	23,496,000.00	24,171,000.00
Department of Public Works	R 1,000,000.00	R 1,032,000.00	R 0.00	R 0.00

Source: MLM Budget and Treasury

Unconditional grants

Name of grant	Amount for 2013/14	2014/2015	2015/2016	2016/2017
Equitable Shares (ES)	R 157,000,000.00	R 181,770,000.00	R 228,456,000.00	R 231,637,000.00

4.5.10: KFA 45: Existing revenue sources

Revenue	Observation
Investment and tender documents	The interests earned on investment and tender documents are also revenue sources
Traffic functions(licenses and permit)	The devolution of the traffic function will positively impact on revenue generation like vehicle licensing, driver's licenses and traffic fines
Property rates	The Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 was promulgated with effect from 2 July 2005. Property rates would be one of the primary sources of revenue for the municipality. Factors that will determine the amount that a property owner must pay to the municipality include: the assessed value of the property, the effective assessment rate etc.

Source: Internal Studies (MLM 2016)

The MLM's revenue sources are both internal and external. The internal sources contribute about 18% of the total revenue of the municipality while external sources make up to 82%. The internal sources include vehicle licensing and registration, property rates (businesses) and interest earned on investment and tender documents. The external sources of revenue at the disposal of MLM are grants and social donations from private sector. Some grants are often conditional such that the municipality is not at liberty to spend otherwise despite deserving needs.

4.5.11: KFA 46: Makhuduthamaga Audit Findings for 2015/16 Financial year

The following are the findings of the Auditor General: AGSA Opinion: Unqualified Audit Opinion

Audit remedial plans for 2015/16 financial year audit findings

Issue	Root Cause	Remedial Action	Progress/ Status	Due Date
Non submission of requested information	Poor record keeping.	Information was subsequently submitted to AGSA.	Completed	N/A (Resolved during audit)
Human Resource Management: Performance agreements deviation The performance agreements for the 2015/2016 period for the below mentioned employees were signed but had not been dated. Therefore we could not determine if they had been concluded and signed timeously: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3A2-097 • 3A2-172 	Reason for the deviation: a) The human resource section did not exercise oversight responsibility in ensuring that the Municipality complies with the Municipal System Act 32 of 2000 by ensuring that performance contracts are signed and dated.	Management to ensure that all performance agreements are signed and dated.	Completed	22 Dec. 2016
Municipality does not have a performance management system that is adopted by council and aligned to KPAs During the audit of performance information it was noted that the municipality does not have a performance management system that is adopted by council and aligned to the key performance indicators. The municipality has a Performance Management Framework in place; however, the framework is not approved and not implemented by the municipality.	The accounting officer did not establish and communicate policies and procedures to enable and support understanding and execution of internal control objectives, processes, and responsibilities The above is as a result of the municipal manager not ensuring that there is an	Management will ensure that Performance Management system aligned to KPAs will be developed and adopted by council.	Completed	22 Dec 2016

Issue	Root Cause	Remedial Action	Progress/ Status	Due Date
	<p>approved performance management system in place, to manage and monitor performance information of the Municipality.</p> <p>Leadership did not establish and communicate policies and procedures to enable and support understanding and execution of internal control objectives, processes, and responsibilities</p>			
<p>Non-compliance with legislated submission dates</p> <p>During the compliance audit of performance information, we noted that the municipality did not submit the required documents to the relevant recipients within the prescribed period</p>	<p>Financial and performance management Management did not review and monitor compliance with applicable laws and regulations</p> <p>Management did not ensure that Integrated Development Plan and mid-year performance assessment reports are submitted to the relevant stakeholders within the legislated period</p>	<p>Management to review and ensure strict compliance with the legislation in future.</p>	<p>In Progress</p>	<p>30 Jun 2017</p>
<p>Human Resource Management: No annual performance evaluations for municipal manager and S57 managers</p>	<p>a) Management did not ensure that adequate measures are in</p>	<p>Management to ensure that performance evaluation is done</p>	<p>In Progress</p>	<p>28 Feb 2017</p>

Issue	Root Cause	Remedial Action	Progress/ Status	Due Date
	<p>place for assessment of performance of the Municipal Manager and Senior Managers.</p> <p>b) The matter was reported in the prior year and is included in the municipality's action plan however; the evaluations have not been performed for the 2015/16 financial year.</p> <p>Based on the aforementioned the matter is as a result of the following internal control deficiency:</p> <p>Leadership</p> <p>Leadership did not implement effective HR management to ensure that adequate and sufficiently skilled resources are in place and that performance is monitored</p>	for all managers.		
<p>Accruals balance in the AFS does not agree with the recalculated amount</p> <p>During the audit of the accruals, it was noted that the amount per current year financial statements does not agree with the accrual listing provided for audit.</p>	<p>Internal control deficiency</p> <p>Reason for the deviation:</p> <p>Inadequate review of the year end journals for accruals.</p>	<p>(1). Post the unposted accruals year end journal and adjust the annual financial statements for 30 June 2016.</p> <p>(2) Fill the critical vacant positions in BTO and</p>	Completed	15 Nov 2016

Issue	Root Cause	Remedial Action	Progress/ Status	Due Date
		adequately review all transactions before posting to the General ledger.		
<p>Unauthorized and Fruitless and wasteful expenditure disclosure notes incorrect</p> <p>During of audit of the disclosure notes for unauthorised expenditure and fruitless and wasteful expenditure, it was identified that the note is incorrectly disclosed. The opening balances were not taken into account when calculating the closing balances for the current year.</p>	Inadequate review of the disclosure note in the Annual Financial Statements for 30 June 2016 to ensure accurate disclosure.	(1) Adjust the disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for 30 June 2016.	Completed	15 Nov 2016
<p>Related party disclosure note.</p> <p>During the audit of the related party note, it was noted that the acting allowance paid to the below mentioned employee who acted in Section 57 position in the current year was incorrectly disclosed in note 22</p>	Inadequate review of the disclosure note in the Annual Financial Statements for 30 June 2016 to ensure accurate disclosure.	(1) Adjust the disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for 30 June 2016.	Completed	15 Nov 2016
Assets per Annexure B do not reconcile with Fixed Asset register and General Ledger	The total net assets as per Appendix B to the annual financial statements do not agree with the corresponding amounts in the fixed asset register and general ledger.	Inadequate review of the disclosure note in the Annual Financial Statements for 30 June 2016 to ensure accurate disclosure.	Completed	15 Nov 2016
<p>Non-compliance with SCM Regulations – Interest declarations.</p> <p>the following deviations pertaining to local production and content</p> <p>a) The bid specification and/or request for quotation for the below transactions did not specify the minimum threshold</p>	<p>Internal control deficiency</p> <p>Reason for the deviation:</p> <p>Per discussions held with management, the municipality did not specify the</p>	Adjust Annual Financial Statements for 30 June 2016.	Completed	15 Nov 2016

Issue	Root Cause	Remedial Action	Progress/ Status	Due Date
<p>for local production and content as prescribed in the relevant National Treasury Instruction Notes.</p>	<p>minimum threshold for local content and production for the stated transactions as it was not aware that the treasury circular on local content and production included other items other than office furniture.</p> <p>Based on the aforementioned the matter is as a result of the following internal control deficiency:</p> <p>Leadership</p> <p>The municipality did not effectively exercise their oversight responsibility regarding financial and performance reporting and compliance as well as related internal controls to ensure that the requirements pertaining to local content is implemented and adhered to.</p>			
<p>Bids evaluated on the incorrect point system</p> <p>During the review of the procurement process for the below listed tenders, it was noted the respective adverts stated that the bids were not</p>	<p>Inadequate review of bid evaluation documents and reports.</p>	<p>Adjust Annual Financial Statements for 30 June 2016 and ensure adequate review of bid evaluation reports to ensure</p>	<p>Completed</p>	<p>15 Nov. 2016</p>

Issue	Root Cause	Remedial Action	Progress/ Status	Due Date
evaluated using the point system as stated in the advert and bid documentation: 1. Maintenance of Madibong Landfill Site for 12 months 2. Supply and Delivery of Lowbed Truck and Maintenance Plan for Three years 3. Supply and Delivery of Motor Grader and Maintenance Plan for Three years		compliance in future.		
<p>Indicators not measurable</p> <p>During the audit of predetermined objectives, the following was noted:</p> <p>KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development 1. The FMPPI requires the following: Performance indicators should be well defined by having clear definitions so that data can be collected consistently and is easy to understand and use, as required by the FMPPI. A total of 14/34 (41%) were not well defined.</p>	<p>Internal control deficiency</p> <p>The above is as results of the municipality not having a performance management framework which could assist in reporting the performance information.</p> <p>Leadership Leadership does not exercise oversight responsibility regarding performance reporting, compliance and related internal controls.</p> <p>Financial and performance management Managements did not review and monitor compliance with applicable laws and regulations.</p>	<p>Adjust Annual Performance report where possible. Senior Managers must adequately review the SDBIP and Performance information reports for their respective departments to ensure that targets are measurable before submission to PMS unit. Internal Audit must perform quarterly audit on performance information reports.</p>	In Progress	30 Jun 2017
Planned and reported targets are not measurable	Management did not ensure that	Adjust Annual Performance report	In Progress	30 Jun 2017

Issue	Root Cause	Remedial Action	Progress/ Status	Due Date
We could not measure the required performance for 15/34 (44%) of the targets.	there are proper systems and processes in place to ensure compliance with the FMPPI and did not ensure there are proper targets in place that are specific and measurable. Furthermore, the above is as a results of position for the directors responsible for Local Economic Development & planning being vacant and the fact that the municipality does not have a performance management system which could assist in reporting the performance information	where possible. Senior Managers must adequately review the SDBIP and Performance information reports for their respective departments to ensure that targets are measurable before submission to PMS unit. Internal Audit must perform quarterly audit on performance information reports.		
Human Resource Management: Annual bonus calculations During the audit of the annual bonuses paid to employees for the 2015/2016 period the following deviations were noted: The amount of bonuses paid to employees did not equal their monthly basic salaries	Average monthly salary was used to calculate the bonus amount for the employees and not the actual monthly salary.	Adjust the Annual Financial Statements for 30 June 2016 and prior years.	Completed	15 Nov 2016
Property, plant and equipment: Assets on the floor not in the asset register During the physical verification of property, plant and equipment, the following assets were selected from the floor but could not be traced to the assets register.	The asset verification process was not adequately conducted.	Investigate the whole population for similar errors and adjust the Annual Financial Statements for 30 June 2016 and its supporting schedules.	Completed	15 Nov 2016

Issue	Root Cause	Remedial Action	Progress/ Status	Due Date
Contingent liabilities not in accordance with GRAP 19	<p>During the audit of contingent liabilities the municipality could not provide the basis used in determining the contingent liabilities disclosed in the financial statement. Furthermore, the municipality did not disclose an estimate of the financial effect, an indication of any uncertainty relating to the amount or timing of the cash flow thereof as well as any possibility of any reimbursement as required by GRAP 19. The disclosure does not state that it is not practicable to disclose any of the aforementioned omitted disclosure requirements. The above will result in the following:</p> <p>(a) The valuation of contingent liabilities could not be confirmed.</p> <p>(b) Incomplete disclosure pertaining to contingent liabilities in terms of GRAP 19</p> <p>(c) The financial impact of the misstatement cannot be determined as an assessment of the</p>	Inadequate review of the disclosure note to the Annual Financial Statements to ensure compliance.	Completed	15 Nov 2016

Issue	Root Cause	Remedial Action	Progress/ Status	Due Date
	contingent liabilities was not provided.			
Reported targets could not be supported by the information submitted for audit	<p>During the audit of KPA 2: Basic service delivery and infrastructure development it was noted that the following projects included on commitment schedule and work in progress are not reported in the Annual Performance Report.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Construction of new Stand Moloji access bridge 2. Access road to Legare/Tswaledi Tribal Office 3. Construction of Palisade fence 4. Lobethal to Phaahla Access bridge 5. Access road to Tjatane Tribal Office Phase 2 6 .Mathibeng Tribal Office 7. Marulaneng Tribal Office 8. Seopela Tribal Office <p>Internal control deficiency:</p> <p>Inadequate review of the SDBIP and annual report to ensure that all projects undertaken by the municipality are included and thus reported on.</p>	<p>Adjust Annual Performance report where possible. Senior Managers must adequately review the Performance information reports for their respective departments to ensure completeness before submission to PMS unit. Internal Audit must perform quarterly audit on performance information reports.</p>	In Progress	30 Jun 2016

Issue	Root Cause	Remedial Action	Progress/ Status	Due Date
	9 New Stand Moloji Access Bridge 10 Nkosi Dlamini Tribal Office 11 Access road to Masemola Tribal Office 12 Masemola Sports facility 13 Access road from Jane Furse Comprehensive to New Jane Furse Hospital 14 Renovations and refurbishment of municipal office			
<p>No data integrity and quality reviews performed on reported performance Information</p> <p>During the audit of performance information it was noted there is no one responsible to ensure the data integrity and perform reviews on the performance information reported. This was further evident on the Annual performance report submitted for audit as it contained questions marks</p>	<p>Internal control deficiency</p> <p>Inadequate review of the SDBIP and annual report to ensure that all projects undertaken by the municipality are included and thus reported on.</p>	<p>Adjust Annual Performance report where possible. Senior Managers must adequately review the Performance information reports for their respective departments to ensure completeness before submission to PMS unit. Internal Audit must perform quarterly audit on performance information reports.</p>	In progress	30 Jun 2016
<p>Human Resources - Management of vacant positions</p> <p>During the review of the municipality's organizational structure, it was noted that the municipality has a high number of vacant positions. The municipality has an overall vacancy rate of 32%.</p>	<p>Inadequate office space to accommodate additional staff members. Inadequate number of candidates responding to senior management positions recruitment processes.</p>	<p>Management will provide additional budget for hiring of offices during budget adjustment and must prioritise, purchase of land for office space in future.</p>	In Progress	28 Feb 2017

Issue	Root Cause	Remedial Action	Progress/ Status	Due Date
<p>Receivables from non-exchange transactions: Account receivables impairment</p> <p>During the audit of accounts receivable, it was identified that the allowance for impairment was incorrectly disclosed as relating only to receivables on outstanding property rates whilst the impairment reflected related to both impairments due to property rates and traffic fines.</p>	<p>Inadequate review of the disclosure note to the Annual Financial Statements to ensure compliance.</p>	<p>Adjust the annual financial statements for 30 June 2016.</p>	<p>Completed</p>	<p>Resolved during audit</p>
<p>Reported indicators not consistent when compared with planned indicators.</p> <p>On the review of the planned indicators in both the SDBIP and APR it was noted that 10% of the planned indicators for KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development in the SDBIP were not consistent with planned indicator in APR. All the indicators that were not consistent between SDBIP and APR (100%) were not approved.</p>	<p>Internal control deficiency</p> <p>Financial and performance management The above is as results of municipality not having a performance management framework which could assist in reporting the performance information</p> <p>Managements did not review and monitor compliance with applicable laws and regulations.</p>	<p>Adjust the APR where possible and ensure adequate review of the performance information reported by the relevant Senior Manager and Performance management unit. Internal audit must also perform quarterly audit of the performance information reports before submission to council and AGSA for the 2016/17 financial year.</p>	<p>In Progress</p>	<p>30 Jun 2017</p>
<p>Reported targets not consistent when compared with planned targets</p> <p>The following planned targets as reported in the annual performance report were not consistent with the planned target in the SDBIP. It was noted that some of the planned targets were not included in the SDBIP but reported in the</p>	<p>Internal control deficiency</p> <p>Financial and performance management The above is as results of municipality not having a performance management</p>	<p>Approval of the Performance management System framework by council, Filling of vacant positions in the performance management unit and to perform quarterly audits on performance information.</p>	<p>In Progress. Performance Management system framework was adopted by council in December 2016.</p>	<p>30 Jun 2017</p>

Issue	Root Cause	Remedial Action	Progress/ Status	Due Date
annual performance report whilst the other was defined differently between the SDBIP and the APR. The overall misstatement of 17% was noted. See the table below:	framework which could assist in reporting the performance information Managements did not review and monitor compliance with applicable laws and regulations.			
The contract register is not complete. During the review of the contract register, it was noted that the contract listed in the table below was not recorded in the contract register.	N/A. The finding was incorrect and was resolved with Auditor General during audit	N/A. The finding was incorrect and was resolved with Auditor General during audit	N/A	N/A
Deficiencies identified on the use of consultant by municipality. During the assessment of the effective use of consultants the following deficiencies were noted: 1 Consultants were appointed without a proper needs assessment being performed. 2 Requirements for transfer of skills were not included in the terms of reference. 3 Measures to monitor transfer of skills according to the contract were not implemented. 4 There was no evidence that skills transfer or training program took place 5 Transfer of skills was not evaluated at the end of the consultancy project 6 Measures to monitor contract performance and delivery were not defined 7 A comparison of the consultant's services rendered and the deliverable to the initial project objectives and needs	Internal control deficiency The above is due to management not adequately reviewing contracts with consultants to ensure that all requirements are included.	Ensure proper performance management of appointed consultants in 2016/17 and beyond.	In Progress	30 June 2017

Issue	Root Cause	Remedial Action	Progress/ Status	Due Date
<p>was not evaluated.</p> <p>8 The consultant's contract did not stipulate the terms and conditions for the termination of the contract in the case of non- or underperformance</p>				
<p>The cost for D-roads written off in the current year included prior year amounts.</p> <p>Contrary to the above it was noted, during the review of D Road written off in the current year, included were the transaction incurred and paid for in the previous year (2014-15). The below transaction relate to prior year period and should have been restated in the period in the financial statements.</p>	<p>Inadequate review of Supporting schedules to the AFS.</p>	<p>Adjust Annual Financial Statements for 30 June 2016.</p>	<p>Completed</p>	<p>15 Nov 2016</p>
<p>The cost for D-roads written off incorrectly classified as other expenses.</p> <p>The following journals passed as at year end were incorrectly classified as other expenses account instead of loss on disposal of assets as the transaction relates to the roads which are not owned by municipality</p>	<p>Inadequate review of Year end journals and supporting schedules to the AFS.</p>	<p>Adjust Annual Financial Statements for 30 June 2016.</p>	<p>Completed</p>	<p>15 Nov 2016</p>
<p>Maintenance of Infrastructure Assets.</p> <p>It was noted that the municipality has maintained the infrastructure assets in the current year and the actual expenditure incurred was R37 550 000.00. However we have noted that the municipality does not have an approved policy for maintenance of infrastructure assets. A Repairs and Maintenance Policy was developed but was only approved on 22 June 2016, thus</p>	<p>Management did not establish and communicate policies and procedures to enable and support understanding and execution of internal control objectives, processes, and responsibilities.</p>	<p>Develop and approve infrastructure assets maintenance policy and maintenance plan as per the recommendations of the Auditor General.</p>	<p>In Progress</p>	<p>30 May 2017</p>

Issue	Root Cause	Remedial Action	Progress/ Status	Due Date
could not have been implemented for 2015-16. We have further noted that the municipality does not have an approved roads maintenance plan which agrees to the roads infrastructure included in the asset register that have to be maintained as result a priority list of infrastructure assets was not develop for 2015-16.				
Interest declarations not made Audit Finding The below listed service providers did not declare interest that they have with an official at the municipality: Bakone Swaranang Communication Mamoraswi Trading Enterprise Manga A Lesiba Trading Phathama General Trading Toka trading 19 Joyride 226 Event & Transport	Inadequate systems to detect supplier relationships with municipal employees or other government officials.	Use CSD for confirmation of service providers' declarations. All municipal employees will be required to sign the declaration of interests form and the declaration register will be kept in Accounting Officer's Office. Take action against the suppliers who made false declarations.	In Progress	30 June 2017
Misstatements - Accumulated Surplus and Statement of Net Assets	Inadequate review of the Annual Financial Statements.	Adjust Annual Financial Statements for 30 June 2016.	Completed	15 Nov. 2016
Indigent register not maintained on a monthly basis. During audit of free basic electricity, it was identified that the indigent register currently used by the municipality was never updated for 2015-16 financial year. As such, it could not be confirmed that the people included in the register still qualify to be recipients of the free basic electricity.	Inadequate management of indigents.	Review the indigent policy and register and submit to council for approval.	In Progress	31 May 2017
Budget statement.	Inadequate review of the disclosure	Adjust the Annual Financial	Completed	15 Nov 2016

Issue	Root Cause	Remedial Action	Progress/ Status	Due Date
During the audit of the Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual amount, the following differences were noted in the reconciliation between budget and statement of financial performance (Note 46):	note to the Annual Financial Statements to ensure compliance.	Statements for 30 June 2016.		
<p>Unauthorised and Fruitless and wasteful expenditure disclosure notes.</p> <p>During of audit of the disclosure notes for unauthorised expenditure and fruitless and wasteful expenditure, it was identified that the note is incorrectly disclosed. The notes do not include the details any criminal or disciplinary steps taken as a result of the unauthorised and fruitless and wasteful expenditure.</p>	Inadequate review of the disclosure note to the Annual Financial Statements to ensure compliance.	Adjust the Annual Financial Statements for 30 June 2016.	Completed	15 Nov 2016
<p>Support to Local government.</p> <p>During the review of the support provided to the municipality by treasuries and CoGTA, the following information was not submitted for audit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Back to Basics (B2B) monthly reports • Support plans to assist the municipality in improving in the areas of the five pillars <p>Furthermore, it was noted during the review that municipality is not using MISA's Municipal Infrastructure Performance Management Information System (MIPMIS) or a similar system</p>	Poor record keeping.	Management to ensure that all quarterly reports are submitted to records management for record keeping.	In Progress	30 Jun 2017
Investment property - No evidence provided for the input/workings done by valuator when fair valuing the investment property as at year end.	Inadequate review of the valuation roll and assumptions used for compilation of the	Ensure the process used by Valuer to determine estimates for the values of the	In Progress	31 Mar. 2017

Issue	Root Cause	Remedial Action	Progress/ Status	Due Date
During the review of the investment property it was noted that the value of some properties increased as at year end and the fair value adjustments amounting to R115 0000 was recognized in the AFS. However we could not confirm the reasonability of the basis or assumption used by the valuator in valuing these properties. The information requested was not made available to the auditors.	valuation roll.	properties is documented.		

FINANCIAL VIABILITY SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Competent and strong Leadership. 2. Competent financial management staff. 3. Achievement of Unqualified Audit opinions in three consecutive years. 4. Credible and compliant MTREF Budget. 5. Adequate cash flow management.
W EAKNESSES	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Inability to collect own revenue which leads to grant dependency 2. Limited sources of revenue for collection purposes 3. Lack of performance management system. 4. Inability to equally distribute the municipal wealth through the SCM processes 5. Poor implementation of the procurement plan 6. Poor implementation of Revenue enhancement strategy. 7. Inconsistency in application of internal controls and applicable legislation.

OPPORTUNITIES	1.Improvement of audit opinion to clean audit 2.Generation of revenue from new own revenue sources 3.Ability to reduce grant dependency by 50% in 2021 4.Review of the applicable SCM policy to ensure fairness 5.Support from both provincial and national treasury 6.Economic developments in Jane Furse town (primary node)
T HREATS	1. Loss of key financial management staff. 2. Regression in audit opinion. 3. Non compliance with mSCOA regulation. 4. Resistance by customers to pay for services provided by the municipality. 5. Non compliance with MFMA and its regulations.

Challenges

- Limited revenue base
- High grant dependency
- Resistance to pay property rates by local businesses.
- In-accuracy of valuation roll information.
- Lack of support by key stakeholders on implementation of Revenue Enhancement Strategy
- Inadequate implementation of procurement plan and budget.
- Inadequate implementation of mSCOA project plan.
- mSCOA steering committee and project implementation team not functional.
- Current Financial management system (Accpac) not able to run mSCOA tables.
- None adherence to conditional grants project implementation plan.
- Late receipts of grants allocation.
- Assets with zero book values still in operation.
- SARS does not pat VAT refunds within 21 legislated days.

4.6. KPA 5: Good Governance and public participation

4.6.1 KFA 47: Governance Structure

The Governance Structure of Makhuduthamaga Municipality is informed by the Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998). This Act stipulates different roles and responsibilities that each structure within the municipality should perform.

4.6.1.1 Political Structure

Section 53 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, stipulates inter alia that the respective roles and areas of responsibilities of the political structure and each political office bearer of the municipality and of the Municipal Manager must be defined.

Table 3: Makhuduthamaga Municipal Council consists of 62 Councilors and the political party representation is as follows:

Political party	No of Councilors	% (Percentages)	No of Voters
African National Congress (ANC)	43	67.95%	85 338
Economic Freedom Fighters (EFF)	14	21.73%	27 293
Democratic Alliance (DA)	02	3.39%	4 259
South African Maintenance and Estate Beneficiaries Association (SAMEBA)	1	1.13%	1 417
Azanian People's Organisation (AZAPO)	1	1.19%	1 498
African People's Socialist Party (APSP)	1	1.75%	2 198

4.6.1.2 Mayor and EXCO

The Mayor of the Municipality Minah Maitula assisted by the Executive Committee heads the executive arm of Council. The Mayor is at the centre of the system of governance. The Mayor operates in concert with the Executive committee (see table below):

Name of Member	Portfolio
M.M. Maitula (Mayor)	Exco Head
Clr .M.J Mohlala	Head Infrastructure Services
Clr N.H Mankge	Head Corporate Services
Clr MS Malaka	Head Budget and Treasury
Clr KR Maisela	Head Community Services

Clr MP Lerobane	Economic Development and Planning
Clr MT Mapheto	Deputy Head Budget and Treasury
Clr PT Maloma	Deputy Head Community Services
Clr AL Monakedi	Deputy Head Economic Development and Planning
Clr M Phala	Deputy Head Infrastructure Services

4.6.1.3 Speaker and Council

The Makhuduthamaga Municipality consists of 62 Councilors. 31 are ward Councilors and 31 are proportional Councilors, and 10 Magoshi, making a total of 72. The Speaker presides at meetings of Council.

The Table below indicates with their capacity / positions.

Name of Councilor	Capacity / Ward no	Political Party	Ward Representing / Proportional
Mamushi Frank	Ward Councilor -1	ANC	Ward
Shikoane Mohlahle Louis	Ward Councilor - 2	ANC	Ward
Leshalabe Makopi Mavis	Ward Councilor -3	ANC	Ward
Nkgadima Moshukutjoane Renes	Ward Councilor -4	ANC	Ward
Ranala Semeneke Tiny	Ward Councilor -5	ANC	Ward
Thokwane Kgalake Zacharia	Ward Councilor -6	ANC	Ward
Mapitsing Tswaledi Jerry	Ward Councilor -7	ANC	Ward
Morodi Papana Ezekiel	Ward Councilor -8	ANC	Ward
Maitjie Christina Dudu	Ward Councilor -9	ANC	Ward
Madihlaba Mpjane Gilbert	Ward Councilor -10	ANC	Ward
Maredi Helen Matsemela	Ward Councilor -11	ANC	Ward
Rankoe Tabane Peter	Ward Councilor -12	ANC	Ward
Mogashoa Nkopodi Ambrose	Ward Councilor -13	ANC	Ward
Maloma Disedi Rachel	Ward Councilor -14	ANC	Ward
Maduane Kwelagobe Albert	Ward Councilor -15	ANC	Ward

Makua Seekane Samuel	Ward Councilor -16	ANC	Ward
Marabele Kgabane Olly	Ward Councilor -17	ANC	Ward
Motseni Ntibaneng Lilly	Ward Councilor -18	ANC	Ward
Seboane Tricker Mmadire	Ward Councilor -19	ANC	Ward
Mothogwane Ditsepu	Ward Councilor -20	ANC	Ward
Mabatane Mathale Class	Ward Councilor -21	ANC	Ward
Komane Magomarele Lydia	Ward Councilor -22	ANC	Ward
Maila Mathabeng Johannes	Ward Councilor -23	ANC	Ward
Matsageng Ditlale Betty	Ward Councilor -24	ANC	Ward
Diketane Selege Paul	Ward Councilor -25	ANC	Ward
Mahlase Masekwele Merah	Ward Councilor -26	ANC	Ward
Masemola Maapo Simon	Ward Councilor -27	ANC	Ward
Mosoane Erick Makatise	Ward Councilor -28	ANC	Ward
Maleka Koaedi Jimson	Ward Councilor -29	ANC	Ward
Dolamo Mathabathe Faith	Ward Councilor -30	ANC	Ward
Matseding Maleesane Louisa	Ward Councilor -31	ANC	Ward
Maitula Bahula Maledimo	PR Councilor	ANC	Proportional
Tala Mathope Andrew	PR Councilor	ANC	Proportional
Chego David Kgwediebotse	PR Councilor	ANC	Proportional
Maisela Kanyane Rinah	PR Councilor	ANC	Proportional
Mankge Herman Ntuwe	PR Councilor	ANC	Proportional
Lerobane Matjudubane Paulinah	PR Councilor	ANC	Proportional
Phala Mmalebo	PR Councilor	ANC	Proportional
Malaka Mogobe Sam	PR Councilor	ANC	Proportional
Mokomane Magedi Linkie	PR Councilor	ANC	Proportional

Matjomane Namudi Moses	PR Councilor	ANC	Proportional
Diale Kotupo Elizabeth	PR Councilor	ANC	Proportional
Mohlala Magetlane Johannes	PR Councilor	ANC	Proportional
Mathume Mateng Rose	PR Councilor	APSP	Proportional
Thokoane Matshehle Joseph	PR Councilor	AZAPO	Proportional
Mapheto Moses Thangwane	PR Councilor	DA	Proportional
Diale Mochalaka Helen	PR Councilor	DA	Proportional
Monakedi Alfred Lekgitlane	PR Councilor	EFF	Proportional
Nkadimeng Lekoba Reinah	PR Councilor	EFF	Proportional
Thamaga Modise Robert	PR Councilor	EFF	Proportional
Leshaba Tshuba Reneilwe	PR Councilor	EFF	Proportional
Madutlela Kopedi Klaas	PR Councilor	EFF	Proportional
Magashula Matjatja Elizabeth	PR Councilor	EFF	Proportional
Maloma Putting Timothy	PR Councilor	EFF	Proportional
Sebesho Mamathung Selinah	PR Councilor	EFF	Proportional
Phala Margared Maletsiri	PR Councilor	EFF	Proportional
Shongwe Bhekimbi Edward	PR Councilor	EFF	Proportional
Mashifane Gladys Mathabathe	PR Councilor	EFF	Proportional
Phasha Lepou Patricia	PR Councilor	EFF	Proportional
Sekwati Khudu Dipuo	PR Councilor	EFF	Proportional
Mogamedi Balebetse Ennie	PR Councilor	EFF	Proportional
Makobe Phello Alpheus	PR Councilor	SAMEBA	Proportional

Source:MLM Office of the Speaker,2016

4.6. 1.4 Additional Committees

In addition to the above, the municipality has various committees , these include:

Section 79 / 80 Committees:

- I. Corporate Services
- II. Community Services
- III. Infrastructure Development
- IV. Economic Development and Planning
- V. Budget and Treasury
- VI. Local Labour Forum
- VII. Audit committee
- VIII. Appeals committee
- IX. Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)
- X. Ward committees
- XI. Rules and programming committee
- XII. Ethics committee
- XIII. Geographic Names Change Committee

4.6.2 KFA 48: Stake holder participation

4.6.2.1 Stakeholder Participation analysis

Stakeholder	Description	Challenge
Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Prepare process plan for IDP review ○ Undertake the overall management, coordination and monitoring of the process as well as the drafting of the local IDP ○ Approve IDP within the agreed framework 	Non adherence to stakeholder engagements
SDM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Compile IDP Framework for the District ○ Ensure alignment of IDP s in the District ○ Prepare joint strategy workshops with local municipalities, provincial and national role players 	
Office of the Premiere	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Ensure Medium Term Framework and Strategic Plans of Sector departments considers IDPs ○ Support and monitor CoGHSTA alignment responsibilities 	Inadequate monitoring of sector departmental participation in the IDP/Budget processes
CoGHSTA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Ensure horizontal alignment of IDPs of various municipalities ○ Ensure vertical alignment between provincial sector departments/strategic plans and IDP processes 	Delays in issuing the results of IDP/Budget Assessment
Sector departments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Contribute technical knowledge, ideas and sector expertise to the formulation of municipal strategies, projects and sector plans ○ Provide departmental operational and capital budgetary information 	<p>Inadequate participation in the IDP processes</p> <p>Implementation of projects not listed in the IDP</p> <p>No progress reports on implementation of projects</p>

IGR Structures (IDP Rep forum, IDP Managers/ Officers Forum, PDPF, DDPF)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Provide dialogue between sectors for holistic infrastructure development ○ Promote inter-governmental dialogue to agree on shared priorities and interventions 	Ineffective DDPF
LEDET	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Provide advice on environmental, economic development and trading issues 	
Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Provide support to ensure that the municipality complies with MFMA and relevant regulation 	
Civil society (CBOs, NGOs, Organisations for Youth, women and people with disabilities, tertiary and research institutions)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Inform and consult various interests of the community 	Not enough resources are available to meet needs of all interests groups
Communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Identify and prioritize needs ○ Discuss and comment on the draft IDP review ○ Monitor performance in the implementation of IDP 	
Ward committees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Articulate community needs ○ Participate in the community consultation meetings ○ Help in the collection of needed data/research 	<p>Delays in submitting needs</p> <p>Conflict with CDWs</p>
Community Development Workers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Help in the generation of required data, thereby providing requisite support to ward committees 	<p>Delays in submitting needs</p> <p>Conflict with ward committees</p>
Political parties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Provides inputs 	Conflicts among political parties
Media	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Inform the public on the municipal activities 	
Newsletter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Contribute to the success of reaching the community 	Delayed production /distribution of newsletter

2017 -2018 IDP/Budget Stakeholders Consultations Programme

Date	Target Audience /Wards	Time	Venue
04.04.2017	Wards 1-7 (Phokoane Cluster)	11h00	Malaka XI Experience Sports Ground
06.04.2017	Wards 12,13,14,15,16,17,22&23 (Schoonoord cluster)	11h00	Mathibeng Sports Ground
10.04.2017	Magoshi (Joint with SDM)	11h00	MLM Council Chamber
12.04.2017	Wards 24,25,26,27,28,29,30&31 (Masemola Cluster)	11h00	Happy Boys Sports Ground (Masehlaneng)
19.04.2017	Vulnerable groups (youth,women,elderly and people living with disabilities)(Joint with SDM)	11h00	MLM Council Chamber
20.04.2017	Wards 8,9,10,11,18,19,20&21 (Jane Furse Cluster)(Joint with SDM)	11h00	Seulaule Sports Ground (Ga-Moloi)
21.04.2017	Social Sector (Traditional healers council,HIV/Aids Council,Safety Council,NAFCOC,LED forum,NGOs and CBOs)	11h00	MLM Council Chamber
24.04.2017	IDP Steering committee	11h00	MLM Council Chamber
11.05.2017	IDP Representative forum	11h00	MLM Council Chamber
29.05.2017	IDP/Budget Final Adoption	11h00	MLM Council Chamber

IDP Rep Forum and Mayoral Imbizos

The forum is not functional as per approved process plan. The Public Participation Division in the Office of the Speaker sometimes fails to coordinate meetings. The Mayor together with councilors held Imbizos whereby ordinary community members are given chance to raise their views in terms of service delivery challenges and report to them on progress made by the municipality.

Ward committees and CDWs

The municipality has established 31 ward committees which assist council in terms of liaising with the community. They play a role as link between the municipality and community and facilitate development of long term vision. Ward committees ensure that the views of the communities are captured in the IDP by attending to public participation meetings and submitting inputs to the municipality. The municipality has developed a ward committee policy to ensure the effectiveness and efficiency of system. They assist in terms of monitoring municipal institutional performance. The ward committees' reports get evaluated every month for the purpose of monitoring their functionality and effectiveness. The newly elected committee members were inducted on their roles, functions and code of conduct from the 13-15 February 2017.

The municipality has 24 Community Development Workers (CDWs) deployed to 31 wards and remain with 7 wards without CDWs. This is constituted by 15 females and 9 males. The CDWs are linked directly with Public Participation Office which is in the Office of the Speaker. CDWs attend all ward committee meetings duly convened by the Chairperson (Ward councilor) of the ward committee. They serve as resource persons during the official sittings of the ward committee.

Traditional leaders

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality has 27 Traditional leaders and indunas appointed in terms of Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Amendment Act, 2003. There are 12 traditional leaders serving in the Municipal council as Ex-officios since 2006 Municipal Elections in terms of Municipal Structures Act.. The relationship between Traditional leaders and the municipality is healthy. The main issue with the traditional authorities in the municipality is that residential development is currently taking place in uncoordinated and chaotic manner in the area. This is largely because there is inadequate coordination between the municipality, the traditional authorities and CoGHSTA. The functions for site demarcation and allocation remain vested with traditional authorities and Provincial Department of CoGHSTA respectively. The land issue within Makhuduthamaga is of critical importance because of the extent of tribal ownership.

Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)

The Municipality has established a Municipal Public Accounts Committee in terms of Sections 33 and 79 of the Municipal Structures Act 1998. This committee plays an oversight role of the council. It examines the financial statements and audit reports of the municipality and municipal entities and in doing so the committee must consider improvements from previous statements and reports and must evaluate to which extent the audit committees and auditor general recommendations have been completed. To recommend or undertake any investigation in its area of responsibility, after reviewing any report from any council committee or from the Audit committee. The committee consists of twelve non-executive councilors and the Chairperson is fulltime.

Challenges		Action Plan
Minimal stakeholder participation	X	Capacity enhancement of different stakeholders
Alignment of activities and programmes with other spheres of government	X	enhancement of IGR Function

4.6.3 KFA 49: Risk Management

4.6.3.1 Extremely Critical Risks

The municipality is critically aware of the impact of risk on service delivery. As such; it has developed extensive risk mitigation measures for both strategic and operational risks that have been identified. The municipality has adopted an integrated approach to risk management with the primary aim of embedding of a culture of making a correct and timely decisions that take in to consideration associated risk exposures and opportunity.

Risk governance in the Municipality

The municipality has independent governance oversight and advisory committees, namely, Risk management Committee and the Audit Committee, which operate in accordance with Council approved terms of reference, Corporate governance guidelines and practices (King III). This will ensure both the reliability and quality of advisories and integrated reporting to the council.

Some of the key strategies in the short-to-medium term to ensure successful implementation of risk governance and enterprise risk management in Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality are listed below:

- I. Risk governance structure, Framework and Policy
- II. Risk management Oversight
- III. Risk ownership and accountability
- IV. Risk management approach and principles
- V. Risk assessment methodology
- VI. Continuous risk assessment, design and implementation of risk response and continuous monitoring.
- VII. Risk profile and integrated risk reporting

Challenges facing Risk Management

- Non existence of Risk Management IT system / Infrastructure
- Insufficient Staff

The Table below illustrates an overview of risk assessment:

Objectives	Risk Description	Root cause	Inherent risk
To optimize revenue base through enhanced collection	Inadequate reveue generated	Inadequate basic services rendered to communities Misunderstanding of property rates bt business owners Land ownership (Tribal authority)land is owned bt 3 rd parties and not municipality	Medium
To ensure effective and efficient utilization of space	Inability to manage utilization of space	Tribal authorities not engaging the municipality when allocatin land Land is owned by Tribal authorities	Medium
To successfully implement mSCOA by 01 July 2017	Inability to execute mSCOA transaction	Poor planning Resistance to change Lack of skills Lack of resources	Medium
To ensure solid waste	Inability to collect waste in all municipal	Inadequate waste management systems	

collection	areas		
To ensure greater road infrastructure	Inability to maximize eradication of road infrastructure backlog	Budget constraints	Medium
To ensure effective oversight by new council	Lack of understanding of municipal operations by new council	Newly elected councilors Inadequate understanding of municipal processes	
To manage effectively all political parties in council	Diversity of political parties with conflicting interests and agendas	Newly elected councilors Multi-party democracy	

Audit Committee

The Internal audit component of the municipality was established in terms of the approved organizational structure to ensure that the municipality has systems and processes in place that will ensure or improve compliance to various legislative requirements, thus trying to achieve a better audit opinion. The Audit committee was appointed through a Council resolution. This committee reports directly to council to assist it to achieve its oversight role efficiently and appropriately based on the expertise of the various members of the committee.

Section 166(2) of the MFMA states that an Audit Committee is an independent advisory body which must amongst others advise the Municipal council, the political office bearers, the Accounting Officer and the management staff of the municipality, on matters relating to:

- i. Internal financial control
- ii. Risk management
- iii. Performance management, and
- iv. Effective governance

In the financials under review the Audit committee also performed the Performance Audit Function.

Municipal Audit Outcomes (External Audit)

The Makhuduthamaga municipality is required to prepare Annual Financial Statements (AFS) which must be audited by the Auditor General of South Africa (AGSA) in terms of Section 188 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996) Section 4 of the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) (PAA) and Section 126(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act of South Africa, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003).

For the past two years the Municipality has performed well according to Auditor General's reports in terms of Financial Management and finance related matters.

Analysis of Audit Opinion by the Auditor General over the last five years

2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16
Qualified opinion	Qualified opinion	Unqualified opinion	Unqualified opinion	Unqualified opinion

Source: Auditor General Report

Anti-Corruption

Corruption is defined as “ any conduct or behavior in relation to persons entrusted with responsibilities in public office which violates their duties as public officials and which is aimed at obtaining undue gratification of any kind for themselves or for others

The municipality has developed the anti-corruption strategy, which aims :

- To prevent and combat fraud and corruption and related corrupt activities
- To punish perpetrators of corruption and fraud
- To safeguard MLM properties, funds, business and interest

4.6.4 KFA 50 Policies, Strategies and Plans

4.6.4.1 Policies, Strategies and plans

These documents are instruments that guide Council, the Administration and Communities and provide the environment for responsible Local Government in the municipal area.

The following table contains a list of policies, systems, plans, frameworks and strategies with current assessments thereof indicated.

Policies, Strategies and Plans	Status
Staffing Policy	Approved by Council on 15 December 2016
Tariff Policy	Reviewed by council on the 31 May 2016
Credit control and Debt collection policy	Reviewed by council on the 31 May 2016
Asset management Policy	Reviewed by council on the 31 May 2016
Property Rates Policy	Reviewed by Council on the 31 May 2016
Indigent Policy	Reviewed by council on the 28th May 2015
Overtime Policy	Approved by Council in 31May 2016
Communication Policy	Approved by Council in 31 May 2016

Supply Chain Management Policy	Reviewed by council on the 31 May 2016
Budget policy	Reviewed by council on the 31 May 2016
Public Participation Policy	Approved by council on the 10 June 2016
Complaints Management Policy	Approved by council on the 10 June 2016
Employment Equity Plan	Reviewed in 2015
HR policies	Approved on the 15 December 2016
Revenue enhancement policy	Reviewed by council on the 31 May 2016
Rates policy	Reviewed by council on the 31 May 2016

4.6.5 KFA 51: BY -LAWS

4.6.5.1 BY –Laws

The following By- laws are promulgated

No	By-Law
1	Street advertising by-law
2	Street trading by-law
3	Municipal Waste Management by-law
4	Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality Property Rates by-laws
5	Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality Tariff by-laws
6	Rules of order regulating the conduct of meetings of the Council at Makhuduthamaga
7	Rules of order regulating the conduct of meetings of the Portfolio Committees at Makhuduthamaga
8	Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality Credit Control by-laws

4.6.6 KFA 52: Inter Governmental Relations

4.6.6.1 Inter Governmental Relations

Intergovernmental relations take place in an unstructured manner in Makhuduthamaga. The municipality aims to ensure that IGR takes place in terms of our Constitutional mandate and other relevant Legislation, most importantly the Inter Governmental Framework Act.

The main purpose of IGR in a Municipality is to coordinate, facilitate and intervene between the various functions and responsibilities of the different spheres of government as well as interactions with parastatals, private sector and other stakeholders within our functional sphere in order to influence the effective delivery of our mandate.

The municipality endeavors to ensure the full implementation of the IGR framework through the establishment of the IGR Forum that is represented by Municipal officials as well as sector departments within the district.

The strategic aim of the Makhuduthamaga IGR Framework would include:

- To promote and facilitate cooperative decision making
- To coordinate and align priorities, budgets, policies and activities across interrelated functions and sectors
- Ensure a smooth flow of information within government and between government and communities with a view of enhancing implementation of policies and programmes.

Challenges		Action plan
Unstructured engagements with other spheres of government by line departments	X	Mainstreaming IGR within all line departments
Lack of interaction between different spheres of government	X	Mainstreaming IGR within Makhuduthamaga area
Non existence of IGR forum	X	Establishment of Forum

Customer care

Makhuduthamaga Municipality has established a sound Customer Care Management system that aims to create positive and reciprocal relationship with customers. The council approved customer care policy, customer care procedure manual and Draft turn around strategy. The Presidential and Premiers hotlines established mechanisms of complaints management from 2009 for dealing with complaints from communities, to act / reply promptly to complaints and queries and provide corrective action. The municipality also installed suggestion boxes to all 27 tribal offices and other municipal satellite offices, this enables the municipality to deal with the needs and provide feedback to complainants. A customer care survey was conducted during 2013/14 financial year. All employees are provided with name tags as and when required, although the challenge is that employees do not comply all the time. The municipality managed to hold Bathopele build up activities throughout the five years (2011/12-2015/16) successfully.

Progress made in the past five years in terms of customer care

Bathopele indicators	2011/2012	2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016
Presidential hotline	42	68	74	84	109
Premier Hotline	0	09	12	14	18
Suggestion boxes	Boxes installed	No collection made	No collection made	No collection made	No collection made
Bathopele survey	Survey not	Survey not	Survey not	Survey not	Survey not

	conducted	conducted	conducted	conducted	conducted
Bathopele committees	Not yet established	Not yet established	Not yet established	Not yet established	Not yet established

4.6.7 KFA 53 : Traffic and Vehicle Licenses

4.6.7.1 Traffic Services and agency function

The Municipality is rendering traffic services through:

- Law enforcement to decrease incidents affecting traffic safety
- Monitoring and collecting outstanding fines
- Conducting community engagements and awareness programmes
- Conducting an agency function for the Provincial Government by testing and licensing vehicles and drivers on an agency basis.

Challenges		Action plan
Limited staff to perform licensing and law enforcement	X	Ensure ongoing Training of Traffic Officers to be undertaken
Collecting outstanding fines	X	Investigate the possibility of appointing external service providers/ procurement of system to assist with collection of outstanding fines

4.6.8 KFA 54 : Environmental Management

4.6.8.1 Environmental Management

The municipality is responsible for the development of environmental policies, comment on environmental issues, and compilation of environmental reports, environmental law enforcement and awareness. The municipality needs to develop an Environmental Management System (EMS) based on International Standards ISO 144001 for Makhuduthamaga Municipality. This system will be used to ensure the protection of the integrity of the environment and ensure sustainability of the municipality. It will also ensure participative greener governance. The EMS forms part of the municipal sector plans that need to be submitted with the IDP.

Challenges		Action plan
Increasing number of illegal activities by inhabitants leading to degradation of the environment	X	Increase law enforcement initiatives conduct environmental awareness campaigns
Lack of coordination in ensuring the	X	Strengthen the role of the Environmental

protection of the environment within the municipal space		Management Committee
Lack of capacity in environmental management	X	Capacitate the environmental officials in environmental management, compliance and enforcement training

4.6.9 KPA 55: Disaster Management

The MLM has developed and adopted Disaster Management Plan during the 2007/8 financial year and it will be reviewed in the 2016/17 financial year. The plan is aimed at disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery and rehabilitation. It also aimed at providing an enabling environment for disaster management in the municipal area- Promote pro active disaster management through risk reduction programmes, promote cooperative relationships between all spheres of government in case of emergency incidence

4.6.10 KFA 56: Municipal Law Enforcement

4.6.10.1 Law Enforcement

The general priority of the law enforcement unit is to ensure that the community is adhering to the By-laws and policies of Makhuduthamaga Municipality. This unit works hand in hand with all municipal departments, the SAPS and other sector departments.

GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Council inaugurated legally ○ Political stability ○ Institutional policies adopted (HR, Finance etc) ○ Section 79 and 80 committees established ○ Ward committees established ○ Branding manual and communication strategy adopted ○ Audit committee charter adopted by council ○ Organisational structure approved ○ Customer care facilities in place
WEAKNESSES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Inadequate staff in Risk management and Internal audit units ○ Lack of policy for security for municipal staff and councilors ○ Inadequate resources, skills and experience for maximum performance within legislative and executive units ○ Reviewed standing rules and orders should include security management in council ○ Appointed security officers not utilized effectively ○ Risk management recommendations not implemented ○ Inadequate office space ○ Lack of retention policy

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ None compliance with approved WSP ○ Na salary progression system ○ No PMS for lower staff component ○ Poor organizational design ○ Non compliance with EEP ○ Low staff morale ○ Senior Management positions not filled
OPPORTUNITIES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Audit and Risk committees functional ○ New governance model implemented ○ Improved public participation ○ Improved institutional performance ○ SALGA collective agreement available
THREATS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Inadequate safety and security of Municipal staff, councilors and stakeholders ○ Disruption of council proceedings by public members ○ Unauthorised public protests /marches ○ Negative media coverage ○ Litigation o municipal cases

CHALLENGES

- Ineffective functioning of IGR structures
- Lack of understanding of the role of Internal Audit and Risk Management by internal municipal departments
- Lack of legal expertise within the Audit Committee
- Inadequate staff in the Risk Management Unit
- Poor communication within the municipality
- Poor vertical and horizontal communication within the municipality

4.7. KPA 6: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

4.7.1 KFA 57: Institutional analysis

Council, Committees and functionality / Governance

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality has 61 Councilors i.e. 31 Ward Councilors and 30 Councilors elected from proportional party list (PR). The Mayor is the head of Exco which comprises of 10 Councilors who are Heads of departments in terms of Section 80 of Municipal Structure Act. The Mayor, Speaker, Chief whip and two Exco members are full time whereas the remaining number of Councilors is on part time basis. The Municipality has considered the establishment of Council Structures, the statutory committees established in terms of the Municipal Structures Act and the Municipal Finance Management Act. The composition of a particular committee is mainly determined by the role it is envisaged to play. For instance, if the committee has to perform the political oversight, the members will as such be politicians and take the form of portfolio committee while administrative committees focus on technical issues and are constituted by the technocrats. The Council Structures of Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality include the following: Council. Executive committee, Economic Development and Planning portfolio committee, Infrastructure Development portfolio committee, Corporate Services portfolio committee, Community Services portfolio committee, Budget and Treasury portfolio committee,

Local Labour forum, Human Resource committee(Training, Employment Equity committee, OHS committee, Employees wellness),Bids committees, Oversight, Audit committee and Municipal Public Accounts Committee .The functionality of these committees is often determined by the frequency of meetings and turnaround time on issues that are delegated to respective committees. The governance committees usually have schedules of meetings and they meet at least four times annually i.e. hold a meeting at least once per quarter. On the other hand, administrative committee can meet as frequent as possible, depending on the need and urgency of matters to be dealt with. However, a minimum of six meetings per annum is expected for each administrative committee.

4.7.2 KFA 58: Staff components and Employment Equity

The staff component of the municipality is made up of 40 women and 55 men and it represents Employment Equity. We have five Disabled employees.

Employment equity challenges

The Municipality is grappling with employment equity challenge of ensuring that its structures reflect equitable representation of all groups, particularly the people with disability. The male- female ratio stands at 55:40.This translates into the municipality having 38% of its workforce being women while men contribute 62% of the workforce. The ability to retain and attract skilled staff is limited – a situation is reflected in the number of vacancies in the Organogram. The table below depicts the current equity status in respect of designated categories of employees at various levels.

4.7.3 KFA 59: Organisational Performance Management System (OPMS) and Performance Management System (PMS)

Performance management serves to measure the performance of the Municipality on meeting its IDP.The Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality has adopted its Performance Management Strategy during 2011/12 financial year. A performance management unit was established in 2011. It is currently concentrating on the organizational and individual performance at the level of section 57 managers. Immediately after the adoption of the IDP and budget, the municipality develops Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIP) which serves as business plans for individual departments within the municipality. The municipality has undergone a strategic planning session from 04-05 February December 2016.

From the adopted SDBIP the municipality abstracts Performance Contracts of the Section 57 employees which become the Departmental annual business plans. Departments report progress on the implementation of the SDBIP to Management reviews; Exco – Makgotla, Executive committee and Council for adoption. The purpose of these sittings is to monitor progress and performance in terms of the implementation of the IDP and budget and to propose reviews where necessary. The municipality is currently developing organisational review and staff re-engineering to address work processes, job descriptions and to do comparative job evaluation on the basis of TASK system.

A Midyear a report (Section 72 report) is developed from the Quarterly reports generated during the EXCO Lekgotla sessions. Municipal annual service delivery reports are generated from this process on annual basis which amongst others will inform the formulation of the annual report. After the adoption of the Annual report by the Municipal Council, the Oversight Committee scrutinizes the report and makes final recommendations to the council for the adoption of the final Oversight report which will then be open for public consumption .All Section 57 Managers have signed Performance Agreements for 2015/16 financial year.

HR and PMS Challenges

CHALLENGES		ACTION
Inadequate performance results	X	Annual review of PMS
Mainstreaming of the PMS Framework to all employees at management level	X	Roll out of PMS to all Management in 2016/17
Inadequate remuneration packages		Development of remuneration policy and strategy
Inadequate policies and procedures for HRM / HRD		Develop and review of HRM / HRD policies and procedures
Inadequate office space and furniture		Extension of office building /acquiring of temporary offices

Administrative Structure

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality is divided into five departments which are interrelated:

- Economic Development and Planning
- Corporate Services
- Community Services
- Budget and Treasury
- Infrastructure Services

4.7.4 KFA 60: Skills needs within the Municipal Council

Municipalities are required in terms of the Skills Development Act no 97 of 1998 to facilitate training for capacity building in order to address skills gaps. A skills audit is conducted on an annual basis to inform the Workplace skills plan which guides all the training to be conducted throughout the year. The plan is developed in consultation with the staff members and councilors. Individuals from the mentioned stakeholders complete questionnaires that serve as tools to identify training needs. The training needs are further consolidated into WSP / ATR and submitted to LG SETA after approval by the Council on time as legislated. This should be able to address the issues of scarce skills. MLM has a training committee which comprises of labour, Management and council; its role is to ensure that all training activities are done in consultation with all relevant stakeholders.

It is critical to note that among others, the critical skills needs within the Municipal Council are Engineering, Town Planning, and Finance and Leadership skills for Councilors.

4.7.5 KFA 61: Occupational Health and Safety (OHS)

The Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality has established Occupational Health Safety Committee during 2010/11 financial year. Committee is functional which has also been established as per legislative requirement and also there are six Health and Safety reps in place. The committee meets on quarterly basis. Committee members have thus far received training on First Aid Level one. And OHS Official to run the Unit has been employed by the municipality during the 2015/16 financial year. The functions of the unit are guarded to advance the objects of Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993.

The sub-unit will perform the following functions in an effort to ensure Health and Safety within the workplace.

- Enforcement or implementation of Occupational Health and Safety Act.
- Responsible for all administrative duties related to OHS including policy formulation and reviewing.
- Conducting health and safety workshop, meetings and seminars.
 - Providing full range of Employee assistance program that is assisting employees with solving problems which might affect them from executing their duties. The sub-unit is currently manned by the Labour Relations Officer who is also responsible for Employee Wellness

4.7.6 KFA 62: Records and Registry Services

Shortage of space for records keeping and non compliance with the policy by departments' i.e. some information not taken to the registry for filing is the main challenge. Registry office is available and an adopted file plan is also in place

4.7.7 KFA 63. Organisational Structure

The performance of powers and functions, and delivery of the IDP projects is dependent upon appropriate institutional structure. The Municipality reviewed its Organogram. The Organogram is the product of engagement with the CoGHSTA. A model Organogram for Grade 3 municipalities was used as a base to develop the organisational structure. The powers and functions that are amenable to the municipality were also considered in the process.

NB: Draft Organogram for 2017/18 financial Year: See annexure B

Flowing from Public Participation Engagement with Communities and Stakeholders within Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality, the following issues repeatedly surfaced as overarching needs of the community:

4.7.8 KFA 64: Community needs analysis

1. Water and sanitation: water supply to communities is highly needed. The need to fix recurring broken water pumping machines and leakages of pipes.
2. Roads surfacing and provision of sufficient bridges and storm water drainages. Many roads were destroyed by heavy rains and floods in some areas. Speed humps.
3. Electricity (post connection is needed)
4. RDP houses (Sufficient and fast tracking delivery of RDP houses, proper construction and the need to complete the incomplete houses).
5. Better/tarred roads
6. High unemployment and illiteracy level.
7. Spatial issues. Municipality does not own land, Ineffective implementation of LUMS and public awareness
8. Cell phone, TV and radio reception in some areas.
9. Inadequated Childcare facilities and libraries services
10. Cemeteries (fencing and provision of sanitary facilities)
11. Inadequate public transport
12. Increasing capacity of the municipality to perform more functions
14. Mast lights to combat crime
15. Building of schools and additional classrooms
16. Noise control bylaw

Source: MLM 2016

4.7.9 KFA 65: Cross Cutting Issues

Women Empowerment

Women empowerment is a phenomenon that is high on the agenda. The municipality has woman Speaker as part of empowering them. Women should be encouraged to partake in developmental projects that would assist them to get out of the poverty line that they found themselves in. This means that the resources should be channeled in the direction of women empowerment projects in order to empower them economically and politically. The municipality has developed a policy on how women matters can be approached and addressed.

Youth Empowerment

The Municipality has appointed an official to deal with Special focus groups. It is in this office where issues that affect the youth are attended to. Issues that affect the youth are unemployment, lack of housing, poverty, shortage of skills, high level of crime and violence, social and family disintegration and other social ills like HIV/AIDS. A youth Council has been established as a platform whereby youth discuss and agree on issues that affect youth. It is within this background that youth development policy was developed to assist youth and young people to deal with issues that affect them such as unemployment, skills shortage, and vulnerability and under resourced. Resources should be biasely channeled towards the development of youth's projects for the upliftment of young people of the municipality to stop the escalating crime and violence. Makhuduthamaga Youth Council was relaunch in February 2017 by the Office of the Mayor.

Gender Equity

Gender inequalities exist in the social, economic, physical and institutional environment of the municipality. The municipality has put in place an employment equity plan with monitoring indicators that are gender disaggregated. Within the municipality, several initiatives have been undertaken to advance the national gender agenda. Amongst others, a gender procurement scoring system is in place to encourage the economic empowerment of women entrepreneurs and companies.

Children

The Office of the Mayor through their Special Programme Division support Rights of Children through

- Annual celebration of children's day, and participating in annual activities aimed at promoting the rights of Children.

Aged / elderly

The Office of the Mayor through their Special Programme Division supports Aged development programmes through:

- Celebration of Social development month
- Programmes initiated by the Makhuduthamaga Aged group

HIV/AIDS

The Municipality has developed and adopted policy on HIV/AIDS during 2008/9 financial year. The policy will be reviewed during the 2015/16 financial year. HIV/Aids Council was launched during 2015/16 financial year. Mother-Children dialogue on HIV/Aids was held in collaboration with Sekhukhune Educare Project and Image.

HIV prevalence

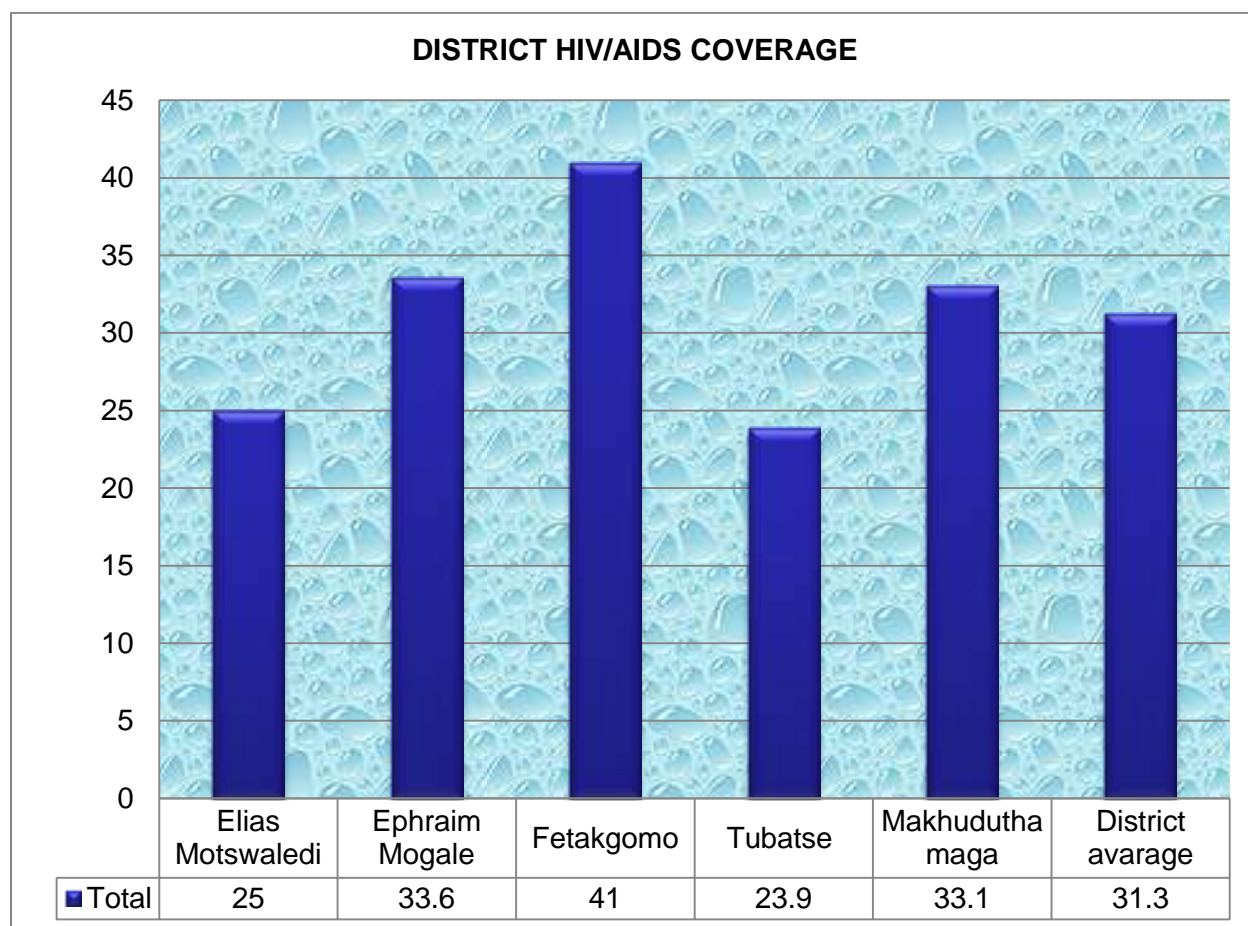
Municipality	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15
Makhuduthamaga	5.9	6.2	-

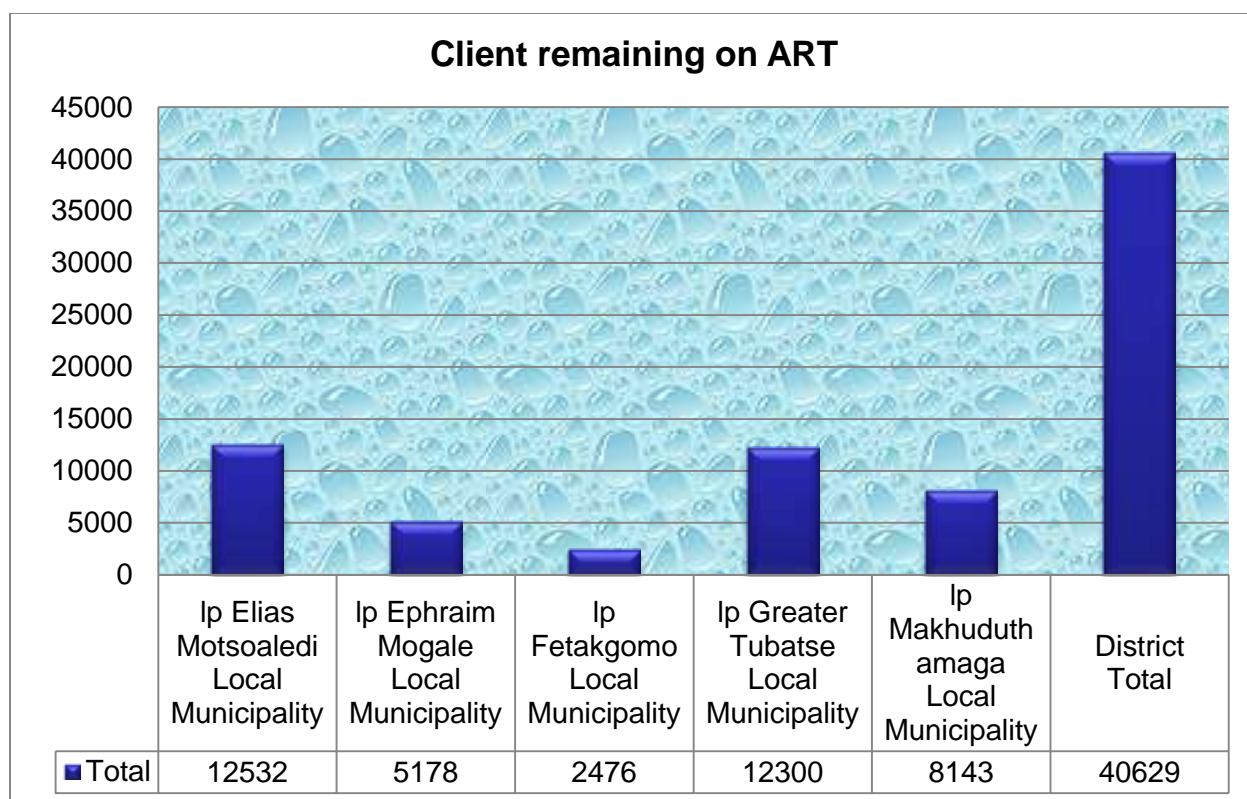
Source: Department of Health 2015

Voluntary testing for HIV

Municipality	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15
Makhuduthamaga	37653	59562	51056

Source: Department of Health 2015





TB, maternal death and infant mortality

Municipality	Number of TB cases reported	Number of maternal deaths reported	Number of infant death reported (mortality)
MLM	879	18	151

Source: Department of Health 2015

Developmental challenges

- Inaccessibility of health due to poor roads and inadequate transportation
- Stigma attached to the HIV/AIDS disease by communities
- Awareness campaign to educate the community about the normality of living with the Virus
- Lack of medication at clinics and hospitals
- Insufficient drop in centres
- Most orphaned children are not in foster care due to long procedures
- Inaccessible ARV sites and HIV and AIDS support groups

Disabled Persons

Youth, women and people with disabilities have generally a broad range of interrelated needs which therefore must be addressed in a holistic and integrated manner. The municipality has identified major challenges that face people with disabilities such as lack of skills and career guidance. The Municipality together with OTP (Office of the Premier) has embarked on a programme of skilling the unemployed disabled persons whereby four people were on a one year Learnership on Development Practice. During the 2013/14 financial year the municipality has also employed three disabled persons as interns. A policy to address and approach matters affecting people with Disabilities was developed.

Business Sector

The Municipality is in good working relations with Makhuduthamaga Chamber of Commerce and Hawkers Associations within its area of jurisdiction. They participate actively in the affairs of the municipality especially during IDP stakeholders consultations meetings where the municipality engages stakeholders on development issues.

Non Government Organizations (NGOs) and Community Based Organizations (CBOs)

NGOs and CBOs like Love life, Kgwana, Sekhukhune Educare Project (SEP) and Makhuduthamaga Umbrella (umbrella body for Home Based Cares) are some of the important stakeholders that the municipality takes on board on matters of development. These organizations also have programmes on youth and HIV/AIDS that they run together with the municipality.

Academic and Research institutions

Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality has good working relations with institutions of higher learning. Officials and Councilors attended capacity development programs with University of Witwatersrand (CPMD), University of Pretoria (ELMDP and MFMP), University of Johannesburg (Municipal Governance) and DBSA Vulindlela Academy (MIDP) and many other courses run by accredited institutions in terms of LG SETA. The Municipality is also establishing links with the Limpopo Agro Food Technology Station based at the University of Limpopo.

IGR and intergovernmental relations

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 reflects on the Government of the Republic as “constituted as national, provincial and local spheres of government, which are distinctive, inter-dependent and interrelated”. It thus establishes some principles of co-operative and intergovernmental relations which all spheres of government all organs of state within each sphere must adhere to.

Among such principles with an impact on the IDP of which all spheres must observe are:

- Respect the constitutional status, institutions, powers and functions of government in the other spheres;
- Not assume any power or function except those conferred in terms of the Constitution;

- Exercise their powers and perform their functions in a manner that does not encroach on the geographical, functional or institutional integrity of government in another sphere;
- Co-operate with one another in mutual trust and good faith by-
- Fostering friendly relations
- Assisting and supporting one another;
- Informing one another of, and consulting one another on, matters of common interest;
- Coordinating their actions and legislation with one another;
- Adhering to agreed procedures; and
- Avoiding legal proceedings against one another.

In view of these principles of co-operative governance, a consideration was thus made on the powers and functions conferred to the Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality as well as policy frameworks binding on the municipality, requiring consideration, or requiring alignment.

MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Qualified and experienced personnel ○ Credible highly rated IDP ○ Development of Annual report ○ Submission of legislated reports
WEAKNESSES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Misalignment of IDP, Budget and SDBIP ○ Staff compliment not effective ○ IDP structures dysfunctional ○ IDP not responding to NDP ○ Poor communication with stakeholders ○ Performance of Senior Managers not conducted ○ Non implementation of PMS framework
OPPORTUNITIES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Willingness on stakeholders and communities to participate in municipal programmes including consultations
THREATS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Dissatisfied wards due to uneven service delivery ○ Community protests on service delivery

Challenges

- ☐ Inadequate institutional governance systems
- ☐ Limited powers and functions
- ☐ Poor communication between stakeholders
- ☐ Dysfunctional IDP structures
- ☐ Dissatisfied wards due to uneven service delivery

- ☐ Protests due to lack of service
- ☐ Service standards and service delivery charter
- ☐ Capacity building (councilors, employees and ward committees)
- ☐ Business management systems (PMS,IT,Records management systems, policies and procedures etc

CHAPTER 5: STRATEGIES PHASE

KPA 1: Spatial Rationale

Strategic Objective: To ensure acquisition and sustainable use of land and promote growth and development

KPA	Development challenge	Objectives	Development Strategies
Spatial Rationale	Municipality does not own land	Acquire 25 000 ha at R750 000 for mixed use developments during the period 2016 to 2021	Identify strategic land for development in accordance with SDF
	Dispersed settlements, uncoordinated land use	To promote core settlement and compatible land use	Effective implementation of SPLUMA
		Unease location of spaces	Effective implementation of GIS
	Unresolved land claim	To encourage speedy resolution on land claims	Engagement with Dept of Rural Development and Land Reform, House of Traditional Leaders, SDM and other relevant stakeholders to expedite land claim resolution and release of strategic
	No bylaws for building control	Implement LUMS across all municipal areas at R300 000 for effective and developmental land use management during the period 2016 to 2021	Implementation of building control policies and regulation
	Mushrooming of informal settlements		LUMS awareness training / workshop / consultation
	Mushrooming of unregulated business establishment		
	Ineffective implementation of LUMS and public awareness		
	Demarcation of sites by traditional leaders		Formal settlement planning and site demarcation

KPA 2: Basic service delivery and infrastructure Development

Strategic Objective: To reduce infrastructure and service backlogs in order to improve quality of life of the community by providing them with roads & storm water, bridges electricity and housing

KPA	Development challenge	Objective	Development strategies
Basic service delivery and infrastructure Development	Inadequate housing for the needy	Facilitate the provision of low cost free (RDP) to 8118 beneficiaries by CoGHSTA during 2017/18	Development of Housing Chapter
	Shortage of potable water and reliable sources	To facilitate provision of potable water to 3481 households through SDM engagement	Draw up priority list to SDM and follow up roll out programme and extension of bulk water to new areas
			Ensure indigent households are provided with FBW at all times through our engagements with SDM (Implementation of indigent register)
	Poor Operation and maintenance of water infrastructure	To facilitate Operation and maintenance	Highlight to SDM for improved and acceptable turnaround time
	Insufficient basic level sanitation services	To facilitate provision of VIP toilets to 2552 households by SDM during 2017/18,ensure cleaner and hygienic lifestyle	To negotiate with SDM for provision of sufficient sanitation units to meet the national targets
			Ensure indigent households are provided with free sanitation at all times through our engagements with SDM(Implementation of indigent register)
	Electricity Post connection backlog and lack of capacity from feeder lines	To facilitate provision of electricity post connection to 9901 households by Eskom (and Dept of Energy)during 2017/18,to ensure access to more efficient energy for everyday use	Development of electricity master plan
			Ensure indigent households are provided with FBE through implementation of indigent register
			Advocate for provision of solar energy
	Gravel impassable roads (rocky,dongas etc)	To build,(at all roads,bridges,storm water)infrastructure,150km (at up all roads, bridges and storm water kilometers)new roads and storm water infrastructure and maintain (at up all gravel roads kilometers)of gravel roads, during the 2016 to 2021 period, to improve accessibility	Construction of 150km new roads (of the 255,49km and 76 bridges backlog) and storm water infrastructure (Review and implementation of the road and storm water master plan)
	Construction of bridges		Maintain 200km of gravel roads
	Huge storm water drainage backlog		Mobilise resources through engagements with Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure

			and RAL for surfacing of roads
			Advocate maintenance and extension of roads through Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure and RAL engagements
	Lack of public transport facilities	To ensure that there is infrastructure for transport facilities	Negotiate for adequate transport (buses and taxis) and extension of routes
	Insufficient clinics	To facilitate provision of clinics	Lobby for partnership in favour of establishment of clinics
	Inadequate educational facilities and equipments	To facilitate for provision of educational facilities and equipments	Engage Dept of Education for building of schools and general infrastructural provision and equipments at schools within Makhuduthamaga
	Lack of support to ECDs		Lobby for partnership in favour of supporting ECDs
	Inadequate safety and security operations		Lobby for partnership in favour of SAPS for construction of additional police stations i.e. engage with Department of Police
	Waste management (informal disposal of waste, maintenance of landfill site, cost recovering, refuse removal not covering all villages)	To provide sustainable waste management infrastructure	Provision of sufficient waste management services to meet national target
			Maintenance of waste management assets
			Expand waste collection
	Lack of environmental bylaws	To develop environmental bylaws	Development of environmental by-laws
	Insufficient environmental awareness	To enforce community about environmental issues	Development of environmental awareness programs
	Fencing of cemeteries	To fence and provide sanitary facilities at the cemeteries	Building / fencing of cemeteries
	Lack of law enforcement facilities	To establish law enforcement facilities	Upgrading / expansion of Drivers'License Test Centres /services
	Disaster Management		Mobilisation of and provision of relief to disaster victims
			Educate communities about Disaster management
	Shortage of sector plans (e.g. IWMP,integrated Transport Plan, Housing Plan, Disaster Management	Develop all infrastructure related management plans during 2017/18,to ensure all infrastructure development interventions follow	Develop / review Environmental Management Plan, Integrated Transport Plan, Disaster Management, Housing Plan etc

	Plan etc)	effective,standardised protocols	
	Poor network (cell phones, TV and radio coverage)	To facilitate for strengthening of cell phone, TV and radio network coverage	Lobby SENTECH,ICASA,Cell phone, operations and relevant authorities for strengthening network coverage within Makhuduthamaga
			Lobby for Telkom in favour of provision of telephone facilities

KPA 3: LED

Strategic Objective: To create and manage an environment that will develop, stimulate and strengthen local economic growth

KPA	Development Challenge	Objective	Development Strategies
Local Economic Development	LED strategy not reviewed	Review, with R550 000,the LED strategy for period 2016 to 2021,to ensure upward return on investment through facilitation of LED support	Development of LED strategy for 2017 to 2021
	No SMME support policy	To facilitate developmental support, with R5 250 000,during the 2016 to 2021 period, to grow agriculture,tourism,SMME,and ward based economies	Ward based LED profiles (databases, economic indicators) Co-Cooperatives,SMME and enterprise development workshops/training and support
	Weak agricultural value chain		Agricultural value chain mapping and promotion
	Climate change	To have communities informed by climate change	Arrange environmental awareness i.e advocate disengagement with wood and encourage solar and other sources of energy which are environmentally free
	High unemployment rate	Unemployment reduction	To ensure effective implementation of indigent policy

KPA 4: Financial Viability and Management

Strategic objective: To provide sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality.

KPA	Development Challenges	Objectives	Development Strategies
Financial viability	Limited revenue base	To maximally utilize opportunities for revenue generation.	1. Allocate resources to increase revenue from the following current sources: traffic functions, licensing function, property rates, renting of council facilities, and sourcing other available grants

			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Allocate resources to increase revenue generation base on the following potential sources: Waste collection and Landfill operation, Billboards advertisement, Business licensing, Building plans approval, rental of municipal halls, sports fields, hawker's stalls (investment property), and Vehicle road worthy testing, Vehicle impoundment and discontinuation. 3. Develop and approve a Revenue Enhancement Strategy and annually review the strategy.
	High grant dependency	To reduce high grant dependency	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Allocate/deploy resources to strengthen the waste management division and acquire all necessary assets for waste collection and disposal. 2. Allocate resources and expand the municipal testing grounds and testing station facilities. 3. Allocate resources and build facilities for the traffic function of the municipality and acquire/maintain all necessary assets. 4. Set service standards for all services affecting revenue generation and collection and ensure adequate monitoring and reporting. 5. Implement all approved and gazetted revenue management by-laws. 6. Review current valuation roll and debt book of the municipality for accuracy and completeness. 7. Control and approve the erection/construction of all buildings within the targeted municipal nodal points. (Engage local authorities and CoGHSTA). 8. Engage provincial and National departments to intervene on Government debts.
	Poor collection of property rates billed revenue.	To collect 95% of the total billed revenue for property rates from customers.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Review and verify credibility, completeness and reliability of information in the municipal valuation roll. 2. Conduct consultative engagements with all property owners on the municipal valuation roll. 3. Allocate resource and monitor the accurate billing and timeous delivery for property rates invoices to property owners. 4. Council to approve amnesty for long overdue accounts up to the

			<p>percentage to be agreed with the customers to assist them to afford settling the accounts and keep their accounts up to date.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. The property rates customers (local businesses property owners) to sign settlement agreements with the municipality. 6. Take legal actions (use debt collector) against defaulters who does not cooperate with the municipal arrangements for accounts settlements. – All 60 days overdue accounts. 7. Review and update the Credit control and debt management policy annually. 8. Adequately implement the Credit control and debt management policy. 9. Engage provincial and National departments to intervene on Government debts.
	Inadequate implementation of mSCOA project.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To ensure all municipal departments understand and operate the mSCOA live systems adequately. 2. Improved data quality and credibility of reported financial and non-financial information. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Conduct change management workshops and user training to all employees and councilors. 2. Strictly implement the mSCOA implementation plan. 3. mSCOA steering committee and project implementation team to have meetings by-weekly to monitor progress and provide remedial actions for none achievement of targets. 4. Report mSCOA implementation progress in every management meeting, Executive committee meeting, portfolio committees, audit committee meeting and council meetings. 5. Report mSCOA implementation progress to Provincial and National Treasury on a monthly basis.
	Material audit findings on municipal Annual Financial Statements.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To ensure accurate recording of all financial transactions in compliance with applicable GRAP standards. 2. To ensure adequate management and recording of all municipal assets. 3. To ensure compliance with SCM regulations 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Review the Budget and Treasury Office organogram and ensure adequate Human resource to implement the BTO mandate as per the approved IDP. 2. Fill all vacant BTO positions and regularly capacitate (train) the current staff to grow their knowledge and to be up to date with developments within their financial management career. 3. Adequately review all financial transaction and segregate duties. 4. Review, approve and implement the Budget related policies. (Asset management policy, Budget management and virement policy, Revenue management policies, SCM policies and Expenditure management policies.)

		and municipal SCM policy.	5. All procurement processes to comply with the approved SCM policies and National Treasury SCM regulations, CIDB regulations and MFMA circulars. 6. Adequately review annual financial statements and internally audit the financial records at least quarterly.
	Poor adherence to municipal procurement plan.	1. To ensure effective and efficient procurement system.	1. Senior managers must realistically project timelines for annual targets and clearly outline how they will be achieved on a monthly basis and quarterly basis. 2. Procurement process must be started well in advance as per timelines in the approved municipal SCM policy. (implement forward planning) 3. Develop and approve a demand management plan. 4. Capacitate (train) the SCM Bid-Committee members on a regular basis.
	Underspending of approved annual budget	2. To adequately implement the approved IDP and annual budget within targeted timeframes.	1. Implement procurement plan and report progress on its implementation in every management meeting, executive committee meeting, audit committee meeting and council meeting.
	Inequality	3.	2.

KPA 5: Good governance and public participation

Strategic objective: To promote good governance, public participation, accountability, transparency, effectiveness and efficiency.

KPA	Development Challenge	Objective	Development Strategies
Good governance and public participation	Ineffective functioning of IGR structures	Improve functionality of Intergovernmental relations	Strengthen stakeholders relations at local level (IGR)
	Lack of understanding of the role of Internal Audit and Risk Management by internal municipal management	Optimise during 2017/18, the effectiveness of risk management and internal audit, to ensure adequate risk mitigation, and controls over	Recruitment of qualified competent and skilled personnel

	Lack of legal expertise within the Audit Committee	governance,operations,and information systems Promoting good governance and practices	Filling of vacant positions within governance structures (Internal Audit and Risk management)
	Inadequate staff in the Risk Management Unit		
	Poor communication within the municipality	Review a communication strategy for the period 2016 to 2021,to ensure effective internal and external communication by the municipality	Review communication strategy and policy (branding,image,publications,workshops,team building,media relations,social networks,advertising)
	Poor vertical and horizontal communication within the municipality		Review public participation strategy
			Public participation (Mayor's Outreach Programme)
			Public participation (Special Programmes)
			Public participation (Children's Programmes)
			Public participation (HIV / AIDS Programme)

KPA 6: Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development

Strategic objective: Improve internal and external operation of the municipality and its stakeholders

KPA	Development Challenges	Objectives	Development Strategies
Municipal transformation and organizational development	Inadequate institutional governance systems	To improve institutional governance and administrative system	Review of municipal planning framework,e.g IDP/Budget
			Compliance with all applicable legislative requirements for effective governance
			Ensure implementation of PMS
			Promoting employment equity
			Mobilise for empowerment of IGR forums i.e IDP Representative forum, LED forum etc.
	Limited powers and functions	To advocate devolution of powers and functions commensurate with the capacity of the municipality	Engage SDM,CoGHSTA and LEDET in devolving some of the feasible powers and functions such as water provisions, maintenance and operations, business licensing etc
	Service standards and service delivery charter		Review service standards and service delivery charter
			Batho Pele Build up activities

	Capacity building (councilors, employees and ward committees)	Train and develop employees, councilors and ward committee members, for the period 2016 to 2021, to ensure adequate capacity exist in the municipality's human service delivery machinery at all times	Annual Employee training (WSP)
			Review Bursary fund
			Councilors training
			Ward committees' training
	Business management systems (PMS, IT, Records management systems, policies and procedures)	Develop / install municipal business management systems during the period 2016 to 2021, to ensure effective management of all municipal activities at all times	Performance management system
			Adequate implementation of Records Management System
			IT infrastructure
			Review policies and develop processes and procedures (all functional areas)
			Staff workshops on business management system elements

CHAPTER 6: PROJECTS PHASE

KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE

Strategic Objective: To ensure acquisition and sustainable use of land and promote growth and development

N o.	Director ate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Overall Budget (R)'000'	Source of funding	Annual Target	Budget			
								2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
	EDP	Identify suitable land packages for development in accordance with SDF	5,000 ha of suitable land acquired	5,000 ha of land acquired	R930	ES	5,000 ha	R200	R300	R430	R0.0
	EDP	Implementation of Land Use Management Scheme as per SPLUMA	Effective Land Use Scheme in Place	Land Use Scheme in Place and SPLUMA compliant	R390	ES	implementation	R100	R150	R140	R0.0
	EDP	Implement GIS	GIS software and hardware acquired and commissioned	GIS acquired and fully operational	R3 600	ES	implementation	R1000	R 1 600	R700	R0.0
	EDP	Implementation of building control policies and regulations	Policy and regulations in place	-Policy and regulations consultations -Policy and regulations in place	R370	ES	implementation	R100	R100	R170	R0.0
	EDP	Formal settlement planning (site demarcation)	Formalisation of settlements according to LUMS (zoning)	Demarcation of sites (villages) completed	R 4 400	ES	3 settlements 100% complete	R1 400	R1 600	R1 400	R0.0
	EDP	Formalise Jane Furse primary node as a town	Jane Furse declared an urban area (town) in term of LUMS / town planning	-Town planning scheme / zoning completed -Consultations completed -Declaration	R4 700	ES	33% completed	R1 800	R2 000	R900	R0.00

N o.	Director ate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Overall Budget (R)'000'	Source of funding	Annual Target	Budget			
								2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
			scheme	published -By-laws enacted.							

KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

Strategic Objective: To reduce infrastructure and service backlogs in order to improve quality of life of the community by providing them with roads & storm water, bridges electricity and housing

N O.	Director ate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Overall Budget (R)'000'	Source of funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Budget			
								2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Rietfontein to Eensaam Access Road (10.5km) (Multi-year)	Improved accessibility by road	10.5km of road completed	R43 000	MIG	10.5km completed	R14 830 231,65	R2 255 5 48,73	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Thabampshe Cross to Tswaing Access Road (13.5km) (Multi-year)	Improved accessibility by road	13.5km of road completed	R47 250	MIG /CBR	13.5km road completed	R13 543 859,65	R6 456 1 40,35	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Access Road from Glen Cowie to Moloi (5km)	Improved accessibility by road	5km of road completed	R17 950	MIG	2.5km road completed	R8 771 9 29,82	R15 000	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Kolokotela Internal Road (5.5km) (Multi-year)	Improved accessibility by road	5.5km of road completed	R16 500	MIG	5,5km road completed	R9 649 1 22,81	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture	Construction of Makgwabe to Mphane	Improved accessibility by	10km of road completed	R35 000	MIG	Construction	R13 157 894,74	R16 500	R0.0	R0.0

N 0.	Director ate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Overall Budget (R)'000'	Source of funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Budget			
								2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
	Develop ment	Access Road (10km)	road								
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Mohlala/Ngwanatshwa ne Access Bridge	Improved accessibility by road bridge	Bridge completed	R15 0000	ES	1 bridge	R15 000	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Access Road from R579 to Mashishing Main Reservoir (2.1km) Multi-year)	Improved accessibility by road	2.1km of road completed	R15 500	ES	2.1km road completed	R9 500	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of road from Mashabela Tribal office to Machacha(10km)	Improved accessibility by road	10km of road completed	R52 000	MIG	Design	R1 754 3 85,96	R25 000	R25 000	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Thusong Centre	One Stop Government Services Centre to community	Centre / building completed	R35 400	ES	Construction	R10 400	R13 200	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of access road to Maila Mapitsane Tribal Office Phase 4 (2.4km)	Improved accessibility by road	2.4 km of road completed	R12 500	ES	2.4km road completed	R7 000	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of access road to Mashupye village (2.6km)	Improved accessibility by road	2.6km of road completed	R16 000	ES	2.6km road completed	R10 500	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Manganeng Access Bridge	Improved accessibility by road bridge	Bridge completed	R1 000	ES	1 bridge	R5 000	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Access Road from Sekhukhune Traffic Station to the bridge	Improved accessibility by road	1.2km of road completed	R11 000	ES	1.2km road completes	R5 500	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0

N 0.	Director ate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Overall Budget (R)'000'	Source of funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Budget			
								2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Cabrieve /Khayelitsha Access Bridge	Improved accessibility by road bridge	Bridge completed	R15 000	ES	1 bridge	R15 000	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of road from Lobethal to Tisane(3.3km)	Improved accessibility by road	3.3km of road completed	R18 000	ES	Design	R500	R5000	R12.000	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of road from Mokwete to Molepane /Ntoane(6km)	Improved accessibility by road	6km of road completed	R33 000	ES	Design	R500	R5000	R13 500	R13 500
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Access road to Mochadi(1.5km)	Improved accessibility by road	1.5m of road completed	R6 000	ES	Design	R500	R5000	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Seruteng/Marishane Access Bridge	Improved accessibility by road bridge	Bridge completed	R8 000	ES	Design	R500	R7000	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Rehabilitation of access road to Phaahla Tribal office	Improved accessibility by road	1.5km of road completed	R5 000	ES	1.5km road complete	R5 000	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of access road from Maila Mapitsane to Magolego Tribal Office(3.6km)	Improved accessibility by road	3.6km of road completed	R20 000	ES	3.6km	R20 000	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Electrification of households at Mogudi,Makhoshala Ext 3,Ga Maboki, Mantlhanyane,Malaka, Ntoane,Dikatone,Sete bong,	Access to electric energy for households	347 households electrified	R5 031 500	DOE	347 households	R5 031 500	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0

N 0.	Director ate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Overall Budget (R)'000'	Source of funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Budget			
								2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
		Khayelitsha/Clein Cowie									
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Electrification of households at Legabeng/stocking.Ga sekele,Dichoueng,Mog ashwa Manamane,Mmotong Ext 5,Marulaneng,Dinotji	Access to electric energy for households	190 households electrified	R2 755	DOE	190 households	R2 755	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Electrification of households at Masemola Police station Ext,Mamatjekele,Sekal e /ApelCross,Thabamps he,Serageng,Kolokotel a,Vlakplass,Motseleop e	Access to electric energy for households	390 households electrified	R 5 655 390	DOE	390 households	R 5 655 390	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Maintenance of road and stormwater infrastructure	Roads & storm water conditions maintained to industry standards	Completed maintenance of roads and storm water infrastructure	R81 000	ES	100% roads and stormwater maintained	R22 000	R31 000	R28 000	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Maintenance of electricity Infrastructure	Electricity infrastructure condition maintained to industry standards	Completed maintenance of electricity infrastructure	R 4 800	ES	100% electricity infrastructure maintained	R1500	R1600	R1700	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Repair and Maintenance other assets	Municipal facilities	Completed maintenance of municipal facilities	R6100	ES	100% municipal facilities	R3000	R1600	R1500	R0.0

N O.	Director ate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Overall Budget (R)'000'	Source of funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Budget			
								2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Ward based Expanded Public Works Programme Projects	Community services provided through mass job creating methods	9 EPWP Projects completed / supported	R1,505	DPW	100% expenditure	R1,500	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Renovation of newly purchased municipal offices	Municipal facilities	Office renovated		ES	N/A	R0.0	R10 000	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of access road from Marulaneng T junction to R579 (Rakgoadi Bakery)	Improved accessibility by road	3km of road completed	R15,6000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R15 600	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of road from Mokwete to Molepane(10km)	Improved accessibility by road	10km of road completed	R52 000	MIG	N/A	R0.0	R20 000	R0.0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Access bridge at Nchabeleng (Thabampshe)	Improved accessibility by road bridge	Bridge completed	R5 000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R800	R4 200	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Kome Internal Streets(2.5km)	Improved accessibility by road	2.5km of road completed	R13 000	MIG	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R13 000	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Pitjaneng Internal Str(2.3km)	Improved accessibility by road	2.3km of road completed	R11 500	MIG	N/A	R0.0	R0. 0	R11 500	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Marishane and Phaahla Internal Streets (4.2km)	Improved accessibility by road	4.2km of road completed	R22 000	MIG	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R11 000	R11 000
	Infrastru cture	Construction of Matulaneng Access	Improved accessibility by	Bridge completed	R5 500	ES	N/A	R0.0	R5 500	R0.0	R0.0

N O.	Director ate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Overall Budget (R)'000'	Source of funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Budget			
								2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
	Develop ment	Bridge	road bridge								
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Modutung Access Bridge	Improved accessibility by road bridge	Bridge completed	R5 500	ES	N/A	R0.00	R 5 500	R0.00	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Setlaboswane Internal Road (1.6km)	Improved accessibility by road	1.6km of road completed	R9 000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R8 300	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Apel Cross Internal Road (3km)	Improved accessibility by road	3km of road completed	R16 500	ES	N/A	R0.0	R7 000	R5 600	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Cabrieve Internal Road (2.6km)	Improved accessibility by road	2.6km of road completed	R15 000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R7 000	R8 000	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of access road from Rietfontein to Mare village (3km)	Improved accessibility by road	3km of road completed	R16 500	ES	N/A	R0.0	R3 500	R10 500	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Access road from R579 to Mogorwane via RDP(3.6km)	Improved accessibility by road	3.6km of road completed	R20 000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R9 000	R10 000
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of access from Brooklyn to Makoshala(2.5km)	Improved accessibility by road	2.5km of road completed	R 15 000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R12 500	R2 500
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Stocking internal street (5.3km)	Improved accessibility by road	5.3km of road completed	R30 000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R17 000	R12 500
	Infrastru cture	Construction of access road and Bridge from	Improved accessibility by	km of road & bridge	R15 000	ES	N/A	R0.00	R0.0	R5000	R10 000

N O.	Director ate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Overall Budget (R)'000'	Source of funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Budget			
								2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
	Develop ment	Mathousands to Maraganeng	road and bridge	completed							
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of access bridge from Jane Furse RDP to Comprehensive School	Improved accessibility by bridge	Bridge completed	R5 000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R5 000
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of access road from Ga-Kgagara to Moretsele Primary(1.6km)	Improved accessibility by road	1.6km of road completed	R9 000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R9 000
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Construction of Access bridge from Makgeru Moshate to Mantime Primary School	Improved accessibility by road bridge	Bridge completed	R5 000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R5000
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Development of Road Master Plan	Roads management master plan	Plan developed and adopted	R2 000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R2 000	R0	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Glen cowie Old Post Office-Phokoane Police Station access road	Improved accessibility by road	Road completed	R5000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R5000	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Mamone Sekwati- Motlokwe access road	Improved accessibility by road	Road completed	R5000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R5000	R0.0
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Access road from Mohlala Mamone- R579 from Jane Furse	Improved accessibility by road	Road completed	R5000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R5000

N 0.	Director ate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Overall Budget (R)'000'	Source of funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Budget			
								2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Access road from Phaahla Tribal Office- T-Junction at Main Road	Improved accessibility by road	Road completed	R5000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R5000
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Access road from Mokgapaneng reservoir-Malegale Cemetery	Improved accessibility by road	Road completed	R5000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R5000
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Talane access road to Ga-Kgari	Improved accessibility by road	Road completed	R5000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R5.000
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Mamone clinic- Ngwanatshwane access road	Improved accessibility by road	Road completed	R5000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R5.000
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Manotong/Setebong bridge	Improved accessibility by road bridge	Bridge completed	R2 500	ES	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R2.500
	Infrastru cture Develop ment	Serageng bridge	Improved accessibility by road bridge	Bridge completed	R2 500	ES	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R2.500
	Infrastru cture Develop	Mathapisa- Kgaruthuthu access road	Improved accessibility by road	Road completed	R5000	ES	N/A	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R5.000

N 0.	Director ate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Overall Budget (R)'000'	Source of funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Budget			
								2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
	ment										
	Comm nity Services	Solid waste collection and management	End-to-end management of solid waste for sustainable environment	-Plan in place (IWMP) -Landfill sites maintained -Minimum resources procured -Operations started (collections)	R	ES	100% operational	R9 600	R 10 272	R 18 991 040	R0.0
	Comm nity Services	Purchase of Salvage Vehicle (Breakdown)	Functional salvage vehicle	Salvage Vehicle (Breakdown) purchased	R1 200	ES	1 Salvage Vehicle (Breakdown)	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	
	Comm nity Services	Protection of Environmental Sensitive areas /areas of natural resources	Secured environmentall y sensitive areas	-Physical structures erected -Access control in place 1. Awareness campaigns conducted	R1 350	ES	4 Environment Sensitive Areas	R600	R350	R400	R0.0
	Comm nity Services	Development of Environmental Management Plan	Plan for end- to-end management of environment	Plan in place and adopted	R0.0	ES	1 Environment Management Plan	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Comm nity Services	Environmental awareness and Cleanup campaigns	Prevention and management of environmental degradation (IWMP)	4 awareness & cleanup campaigns conducted	R 850	ES	4 Campaigns conducted	R300	R250	R350	R0.0

N 0.	Director ate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Overall Budget (R)'000'	Source of funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Budget			
								2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
	Communi ty Services	Fencing of cemeteries	Defined cemeteries' boundaries & protection of gravestones from wandering animals	50 cemeteries' fencing completed	R1800	ES	5 Cemeteries fenced	R600	R600	R600	R0.0
	Communi ty Services	Library Awareness Campaign	Improved access to library and information services	9 awareness campaigns completed	R950	ES	8 Campaigns	R300	R350	R350	R0.0
	Communi ty Services	Road safety programmes	Methods and measures in place to implement road safety programmes	Campaign for awareness, and changing attitudes & behavior conducted	R1500	ES	100% Operational	R600	R400	R500	R0.0
	Communi ty Services	Development of Traffic Management and Law Enforcement Plans	Plan in place to design, implement, maintain, and remove temporary traffic management measures	Plan in place and adopted	R0.0	N/A	100% Ready & operational	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Communi ty Services	Development of a Law Enforcement Plan	Improved road safety through law enforcement	Plan in place and adopted	R0.0	N/A	100% operational	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Communi ty Services	Expansion of Drivers' License Test Centres (DLTCs) at Nebo and Sekhukhune	Increased drivers' license testing capacity	4 additional test tracks / lanes to each DLTC	R0.0	PPP/BOT	8 test tracks / lanes	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0

N 0.	Director ate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Overall Budget (R)'000'	Source of funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Budget			
								2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
	Communi ty Services	Upgrading of Vehicle Testing Stations (VTSS) at Nebo and Sekhukhune	Re-instated vehicle testing service	Upgraded VTS facilities	R0.0	N/A	2 VTSSs upgraded	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Communi ty Services	Disaster awareness campaigns	Plan & resources in place to manage all forms of disasters	Awareness campaigns conducted	R930	ES	8 Campaigns	R270	R310	R350	R0.0
	Communi ty services	Disaster relief fund	Resources in place to manage all forms of disasters	Minimum resources procured	R2500	ES	stock levels (relief material)	R700	R850	R950	R0.0
	Communi ty Services	Upgrading of sport facilities (Masemola, Peter Nchabeleng, and Jane Furse.	Improved sport facilities	9 Sport facilities upgraded/ maintained.	R1850	ES	3 Sports facilities upgraded & maintained.	R600	R700	R550	R0.0
	Communi ty Services	Sports,arts and culture promotions			R3 034 7 13,08	ES		R1 034 7 13,08	R1100	R1400	R0.0
	Communi ty Services	Upgrading of Madibong Landfill offices	Fully functional offices.	Complete upgrade of landfill site offices	R0.0	ES	Madibong Landfill site Offices Upgraded.	R0.0	R0.0	R0.00	R0.0
	Communi ty Services	Purchase of Disaster Response Vehicle	Functional Disaster response vehicle	Disaster Response Vehicle purchased	R0.00	N/A	Disaster Response Vehicle	R0.0	R0.0	R0.00	R0.0

KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED)

Strategic Objective: To create and manage an environment that will develop, stimulate and strengthen local economic growth

No.	Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Overall Budget (R)'000'	Source of Funding	Annual Target	Budget			
								2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
	Economic Development and Planning	Economic Summit	Economic summit resolutions with clear growth paths and return on investment	-LED goals set -Data analysis & strategy formulation -Strategy consultations -Strategy & plan funding & adoption	R800	ES	1 Economic Summit	R200	R200	R200	R0.0
	Economic Development and Planning	Developmental support for all LED Sectors	Facilitated developmental support to all LED Sectors	-Ward-based LED profiles developed -Agricultural value chain mapped & promoted -Tourism strategy developed -Tourism showcase -Tourism indaba held -SMMEs and Cooperatives given development support	R11 500	ES	-1 Updated Ward-based LED profile -1 Updated Agricultural value chain -1 Tourism strategy -1 Tourism showcase -1 Tourism indaba -1 Tourism showcase -1 Tourism indaba -15 SMMEs / cooperatives assisted (in access to business services & skills)	R2 000	R2 250	R7 500	R0.0
	Economic Development and Planning	LED Forum	Facilitated developmental support to all LED Sectors		R800	ES		R200	R200	R200	R200

KPA 4: FINANCIAL VIABILITY

Strategic objective: To provide sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality.

No.	Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Source of Funding	Annual Target 2016/17	Draft Budget			
							2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
	Budget and Treasury Office	Implement mSCOA	Understand and operate mSCOA live system adequately.	-mSCOA-compliant system acquired & gone live -Steering Committee appointed / operational	ES	mSCOA systems 100% operational	R 2 427	R 1 000	R 1 000	R 500
	Budget and Treasury Office	Revenue management.	Increased own revenue and reduced dependency on equitable share	-Revenue Strategy adopted -Agreed property rates policy adopted -Updated valuation roll -95% debt collected -All identified revenue projects planned	ES	-1 Revenue strategy -Property rates policy -Updated Valuation Roll -95% of debt due collected -All revenue project plans in place, or running	R 4 950	R 5 150	R 5 440	R 6 300
	Budget and Treasury Office	Procurement management.	Prudent and efficient expenditure management	-Plans in place & implemented: -Annual Procurement -VAT refund delays mitigation -Assets purchasing -Payment of services -Personnel expenditure	ES	Annual: -Procurement Plan -Expenditure cash flows -VAT refunds schedule	R 90	R 95	R 105	R 95
	Budget and Treasury Office	MFMA internship programme.	Improved financial capacity	-Approved FMG programs operational -Financial interns appointed	FMG	100% completion of all FMG programs	R1 700	R1 955	R 1 955	R0.0
	Budget and Treasury Office	Budget Management	Credible municipal budget supporting	-Prepared & tabled on time: -Annual budget -Adjustment budget	Own Revenue	-1 Budget -1 Adjustment budget -12 IYM Reports	R 50	R 65	R 50	R75

No.	Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Source of Funding	Annual Target 2016/17	Draft Budget			
							2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
			service delivery	-IYM-In-Year-Monitoring Reports -Statutory Reports		-4 Quarterly reports -1 Annual Report				
	Budget and Treasury Office	Expenditure Monitoring	Expenditure controls ensuring only authorised spending	-Approved expenditure controls -Expenditure-budget reconciliation	Own Revenue	-All controls in place -12 Monthly Reconciliation Reports	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Budget and Treasury Office	Annual Financial Statements (AFS)	AFS compiled as per GRAP, as true reflection of finances and performance, timely	Compile / submit AFS to: 1. Auditor General 2. National & Provincial Treasuries	Own Revenue	1 AFS	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Budget and Treasury Office	Asset management.					R21 000	R 27 000	R 33 000	R 34 507
	Budget and Treasury Office	Co-ordination of external audit (AGSA audit)	Keep credible records for all financial and performance information for AGSA	-Monthly records on financial & performance activities -Document Repository / Warehouse for AGSA required documents	Own Revenue	100% records accessible / available / credible	R 3 120	R 3 430	R 3 500	R 3 650

KPA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Strategic objective: To promote good governance, public participation, accountability, transparency, effectiveness and efficiency.

N o.	Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Source of Funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Draft Budget			
							2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
	Strategic Support	Risk assessment	To promote an effective Risk	- One Operational Risk Assessment	ES	- One Operational Risk Report	R300	R 300	R 300	R300

N o.	Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Source of Funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Draft Budget			
							2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
		programmes	Management	-.One Strategic Risk Assessment -Number of Projects Risk Assessments -.Number of Processes Risk Assessments -.Mscoa Risk assessments -.Security Risk Assessment		-.One Strategic Risk Report -Number of Projects Risk Report -Number of Processes Risk Report -.Mscoa Risk assessments -.One Security Risk Report				
	Strategic Support	Risk assessment programmes	To promote knowledge on how to combat fraud and corruption activities	-.Antifraud and corruption policy and plan reviewed -.One anti-fraud and corruption awareness conducted	ES	-.Antifraud and corruption policy and plan -One anti-fraud and corruption awareness	R700	R700	R700	R700
	Strategic Support	Risk Management programmes	To raise awareness among staff and Councilors	Number of Staff and Councilors trained	ES	To train 10 Councilors and 10 Officials on Risk Management	R150	R150	R150	R150
	Strategic Support	Risk Management Committee	To provide oversight role to risk management	Quarterly Reports to Council	ES	Four Quarterly Oversight reports to Council	R40	R40	R40	R40

N o.	Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Source of Funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Draft Budget			
							2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
			activities							
	Strategic Support	Internal Audit	To ensure the effectiveness of risk management, controls and governance processes, and provision of assurance that the municipality's established objectives and goals will be achieved.	-Risk-based Internal audit reports --Performance Information audit reports -Ad-hoc audits reports. -.Acquisition of Internal Audit Software	ES	1. Eleven Risk based internal audit reports -Four PMS audit reports -.Internal Audit Software acquired	R900	R950	R1000	R0.0
	Strategic Support	Audit Committee support	Exercising oversight role over audits, risk management ,and performance management to ensure Council receive quality audits reports	Oversight reports to Municipal Council	ES	Four Quarterly oversight reports	R700	R750	R800	R0.0
	Corporate services	Customer care	To ensure compliance with Bathopele principles.	-No. of buildup campaign held -No of awareness campaigns.	ES	-Bathopele build up acativity held -awareness	R450	R450	R0.0	R0.0

N o.	Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Source of Funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Draft Budget			
							2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
		programs		No of satisfaction survey conducted. -No. of reports done.		campaigns conducted - survey				
	Corporate services	Management of complaints		-No. of reports done from suggestion boxes. -No. of feedbacks done on time.	N/A		R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	MM's Office	Multi media channels	Enhance public participation in the affairs of the municipality	Mayoral outreach program	ES	4	R400	R350	R380	R0.0
	MM's Office	Municipal Branding/Sig nage	To create signage and promote the brand Makhuduthama ga.	Branding	ES	4	R 210	R86	R 160	R0.0
	Office of the Speaker	Capacity building of councilors	Capacitated and trained councilors	Councilors trained	Own funding	62	R800	R1 600	R1 750	R0.0
	Office of the Speaker	Capacity building of ward committees	Capacitated and trained 310 ward committees	Ward committees trained	Own funding	310	R800	R1000	R950	R0.0
	Office of the Speaker	Speaker Outreach	Fulfilled public participation deepening	-.Public participation programme in place -.Public participation events conducted	Own funding	12 outreach events	R1 200	R1 500	R1 900	R0.0

N o.	Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Source of Funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Draft Budget			
							2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	2020/21 (R)'000'
			democracy							
	Office of the Speaker	Council logistics	Fulfilled legislative programme	-Council meetings in programme -.Council meetings conducted	Own funding	4 ordinary meetings 8 special meetings 4 workshops 4 training programmes	R470	R500	R860	R0.0
	Office of the Mayor	Children program	To provide support & advocacy on children's rights & welfare	Advocacy programmes hosted/held	N/A	2 Number of advocacy programmes conducted	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Office of the Mayor	Special Programmes	Enhanced public participation for special programmes	Special programme events developed and hosted	ES	20 programme events	R 1500	R1 750	R 1 800	R0.0
	Office of the Mayor	HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns	To create awareness to Makhuduthama ga residents	Improve health & life expectancy in various ways		Implementation of HIV/AIDS mainstreaming strategy 100%	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0

KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Strategic objective: Improve Internal and External operation of the municipality and its stakeholders

No.	Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Source of Funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Draft Budget			
							2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	WQW1`1
	EDP	2018/19 IDP/Budget review	Improved governance and deepen community involvement in the affairs of the municipality	Credible IDP/Budget for 2018/19	N/A	-Process plan for 2018/19 f/y -Cosolidated analysis phase -Draft 2018/19 IDP/Budget. -Final IDP/Budget for 2018/19 f/y	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	EDP	Procurement of PMS system and support	Improved municipal performance management and reporting for accountability	-Performance management system established -.Performance reports	ES	-System established -.All statutory reports compiled	R1000	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Corporate services	Compliance with OHS Act	Ensured health and safety of employees	Medical surveillance conducted	ES	2 surveillance reports	R750	R500	R0.0	R0.0
	Corporate services	Compliance with OHS Act	Provided suitable PPE to qualifying employees.	PPE issued	ES	14 Traffic officers 11 Infrastructure/Community Services/OHS Officials 150 EPWP	R1000	R1000	R0.0	R0.0
	Corporate services	Health Risk Assessment	Ensured safety of employees/clients through identification, evaluation and control of hazards within the Municipality	Health risk assessments conducted.	ES	12 Monthly reports	R300	R200	R0.0	R0.0

No.	Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Source of Funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Draft Budget			
							2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	WQW1`1
	Corporate services	Compliance with COID Act.	Ensured comprehensive compliance with COID Act	Reports received and submitted to DoL& Compensation House.	ES	1 Annual report (March 2018)	R100	R100	R0.0	R0.0
	Corporate services	Compliance with Construction Regulations	To ensure compliance of all municipal construction projects	-No of safety files approved -No of site inspection conducted	ES		R100	R100	R0.0	R0.0
	Corporate services	Maintain & implement municipal Health Plan	Employee wellbeing achieved	Wellness program developed & implemented	ES	1 program	R200	R200	R0.0	R0.0
	Corporate services	Employees sporting activities	Promoted social interaction and team building of staff members through sporting activities	Games held and attended	ES	6 games (1 provincial, 1 national games and 4 tournament practices)	R700	R800	R0.0	R0.0
	Corporate services	Review and Implement WSP	Enhanced oversight, operational and managerial skills for service delivery		ES, Mandatory Grant (& Discretionary Grant)	100% implementation of WSP	R1 250	R1 300	R1 450	R0.0
	Corporate services	Management of bursary fund.	Tuition / study fees support for s	-Bursary Committee established -Students study fees paid	ES	20 Students	R2 420	R2 720	R2 810	R0.0
	Corporate services	Review & implement Organisational	Organisational structure matched with IDP for service	Council-approved	ES	1 Organisational	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0

No.	Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Source of Funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Draft Budget			
							2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	WQW1`1
		structure	delivery	organisational structure		structure				
	Corporate services	Vetting of staff qualifications	All staff qualifications vetted	All staff qualification vetted	ES	60 Employees' qualifications	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Corporate services	Employment Equity	Workplace equal opportunities entrenched for service delivery	-Employment Equity Plan in place & implemented -Statutory EE reports compiled	ES	-1 EE Plan -1 Report matching EE Plan implementation	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Corporate services	Human resource	Effective management of HR activities and systems	Manual of Developed / updated HR Policies adopted by Council	ES	100% of applicable HR Policies	R120	R130	R85	R0.0
	Corporate services	Labour relations management	Sound labour relations / workplace harmony	-LLF meetings held -Case management	ES	-12 Meetings -100% cases	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Corporate services	Establish law library	Updated law / legal reference material for compliance and cutting edge legal services	Updated law / legal material	ES	1 E-subscription	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Corporate services	Draft all municipal contracts	Service level agreements / contracts to facilitate service delivery	SLAs / contracts drafted	N/A	100% of SLAs/ contracts drafted	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0

No.	Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Source of Funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Draft Budget			
							2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	WQW1`1
	Corporate services	Staff legislation workshops	Employee legislative awareness to drive service delivery	Legislation workshops / seminars / training conducted	N/A	1. 4 workshops, Seminars & training programs	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Corporate services	Implementation of existing by-laws	By-laws publicity and awareness campaigns for improving implementation	-Publicity campaigns developed & conducted - Implementation work sessions with user departments conducted	N/A	-6 publicity campaigns -6 work sessions	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0
	Corporate services	Legal costs and Litigations	Ensure appropriate legal representation of municipality in all litigations	Case management	ES	100% legal representation	R700	R850	R740	R0.0
	Corporate services	IT Infrastructure	Improved service delivery support through IT systems and infrastructure	Infrastructure acquisition plan in place	ES	-1 acquisition plan -No. of IT items purchased	R1 500	R900	R1 800	R0.0
	Corporate services	Implementation of File Plan	To ensure compliance with municipal file plan, records management Policy and procedure manual	-No. of filing cabinets purchased -No of records management campaigns conducted. -Training in records	N/A		R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0

No.	Directorate	Project	Measurable Objective	Key Performance Indicators	Source of Funding	Annual Target 2017/18	Draft Budget			
							2017/18 (R)'000'	2018/19 (R)'000'	2019/20 (R)'000'	WQW1`1
				managements						
	Corporate services	Implementation of Records Management Policy and Procedure manual		-No of documents archived. -No of non-archived information disposed	N/A		R0.0	R0.0	R0.0	R0.0

CHAPTER 7: INTEGRATION PHASE

7.1. Spatial rationale

Sector plans

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	The MLM has adopted the SDF in 2007 and reviewed during 2014/15 financial year with the help of the National Department of Rural Development and Land Reform so that it can meet the required standard. An Spatial Development Framework (SDF) is a framework that seeks to guide overall spatial distribution of current and desirable land uses within a municipality in order to give effect to the vision, goals and objectives of the municipal IDP. The aims of a spatial development framework are to promote sustainable functional and integrated human settlements, maximise resource efficiency, and enhance regional identity and unique character of a place. The contents of the SDF are guided by the Local Government Municipal Systems Act (no 32 of 2000) and the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations (2001).
Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS)	Guided by the SDF, the Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS) was developed and adopted in 2008. The main orientation of the scheme is to provide mechanism for the control of land use and ensure that development takes place in a coordinated manner. The LUMS set out to address spatial challenges identified in the analysis phase and inherited from the apartheid legacy.
Jane Furse Precinct Plan	The Jane Furse Precinct plan was noted by council during the 2009/10 financial year. The focus of the plan was to develop a set of guidelines which can and will be used to direct development within the defined area, the Jane Furse node in particular Vergelegen farm. As the growth point of the MLM and SDM the node is currently not developed in a manner that supports most of the characteristics of an ideal growth point node. The plan undertakes precinct analysis/study of the defined area and highlight catalytic public sector LED projects that are required to contribute to the development of the node.

7.2 Basic service delivery and infrastructure Development

Sector plans

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Disaster Management Plan	The MLM has developed and adopted Disaster Management Plan during the 2007/8 financial year and reviewed during the 2014/15 financial year with the help of CoGHSTA. The plan is aimed at disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery and rehabilitation. It also aimed at providing an enabling environment for disaster management in the municipal area- Promote pro active disaster management through risk reduction programmes, promote cooperative relationships between all spheres of government in case of emergency incidences.

Housing Plan/Chapter	The Housing Chapter for the municipality was developed during 2008/9 financial year with the assistance of CoGHSTA. The plan will be reviewed in the 2017/18 financial year. There are three kinds of housing programmes which Makhuduthamaga has benefitted. The programme include: Rural Housing, People's Housing programme and Emergency housing/Disaster Housing. The housing chapter attempts to address the following issues: unblocking housing service delivery constraints, planning challenges, contribution to unblocking land constraints, upgrading of rural settlements and enhancement of the quality of houses constructed under the auspices of local government
Water Services Development Plan	During the 2005/6 SDM developed and adopted WSDP for its area of jurisdiction wherein issues on water and sanitation are addressed which included Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality. The plan was reviewed during 2015/16 financial year.
Draft ITP plan (Integrated Transport Plan)	The Municipality is recently finalizing the development of the plan and it will be adopted by council during the 2017/18 financial year.
Road Master plan	The Municipality developed and adopted Road Master Plan during the 2012/13 financial year and it will be reviewed during the 2017/18

7.3 Economic and environmental analysis

Sector plans

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Local Economic Development Strategy	MLM has developed and adopted the LED strategy in 2008/9 financial year and will be reviewed in the 2016/17 financial year. This document responds to local economic constraints of the municipality. It describes the role of the municipality in LED which is more of facilitating than being the primary implementer. The aim of the LED strategy is to create an enabling environment for employment opportunities for local residents, reduce constraints to business investments and growth, tackle market failures to make market work better and strengthen the competitiveness of local firms. The strategy is thus aligned to key planning documents cited in the previous sections like LEGDP, NSDP etc.
LED Implementation plan	Developed and adopted by council during the 2008/9 financial year and will be reviewed in 2016/17 financial year. The plan outlines how the municipality is going to implement the LED strategy.
Draft Tourism Strategy	The Municipality has Draft Tourism Strategy that seeks to provide tourism guidelines within Makhuduthamaga municipal area. Its main purpose is to promote tourism within the Municipality. The Strategy was noted by council and will be adopted in the 2017/18 financial year.
Integrated Waste Management Plan	Recently relying on the District one but the Municipality has developed Draft in 2015/2016 as per legislative requirement and will be adopted by council in the 2017/18 financial year.

7.4 Financial viability and Management

Sector plans

Sector Plans	A brief description and overview
Revenue Enhancement Strategy	The MLM has adopted the Revenue Enhancement Strategy during 2009/10 financial year and reviewed in 2016/17. The strategy is intended to enhance the revenue base of MLM. The is in alignment with the General Finance Policy. The Municipality has started billing for property rates (only Businesses and sector departments) as from July 2009.
Credit Control and Debt Management Policy	The Credit Control and Debt Management Policy of MLM was adopted in May 2012 for application applied in the event of none payment of services. It is adopted in terms of Chapter 5 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act to contribute towards development of the local economy and provide acceptable services to the communities. The constitutional mandate of the municipality cannot and will never be realized unless there are payments of services. Noting two categories of residents, those who can afford and those who cannot afford to pay for services, the policy emphasize that payment of services must be according to indigent policy. The plan was reviewed in 2015/2016 financial year.
Supply Chain Management Policy	The MLM has adopted the Supply Chain Management Policy during 2008/9 financial year and it was reviewed during 2015/16 financial year. It provides policy guidelines as and when the MLM procure goods or services, disposes goods no longer needed, select contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services.
Indigent Policy	The MLM has adopted an Indigent policy during 2008/9 and reviewed during 2016/17 financial year. The policy provides indigent support in so far as municipal services to indigent households. Indigent household means a household income of not more than R1,500 (monthly) irrespective of the source of income
Banking and Investment Policy	This policy is aimed at gaining optimal return on investment, without incurring undue risks, during those periods when cash revenues are not needed for capital or operational purposes. The policy was reviewed in 2015/16 financial year.
Financial Management Plan	The MLM has at the moment the 3 years Financial Plan which addresses the financial challenges highlighted in the analysis phase. The financial priority of the municipality is viability and sustainability. The Financial Plan is aligned to the Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework and caters for the income, revenue and expenditure for the year under review as well as two outer years. This plan is under stewardship of the Finance department.
Asset Management Policy	The Municipality has approved Asset Management Policy during the 2009/10 financial year. The policy was reviewed during 2015/16 financial year.
Tariffs Policy	The Municipality has adopted Tariffs Policy during 2011/12 financial year. The objective of the tariffs policy is to enables the MLM to be self sustainable through tariff income, enables the Council to determine tariffs in line with the applicable legislation. All households with the exception of the indigent should pay the full cost of the services consumed. Municipal tariffs must not be unduly a burden to local business through higher tariffs, as cost affects

	the sustainability and competitiveness of such business. The plan was reviewed by council in 2015/16 financial year.
Budget Policy	The Budget for MLM is guided by the recently developed Budget policy. The policy aims to set budgeting principles which the municipality should follow in preparing each annual budget, in implementing and controlling the budget during the financial year, in adjusting the budget as directed by the MLM. The annual budget is the financial planning document that involves all operating and expenditure decisions. In compiling the budget of the Municipality, National Budget Policy guidelines were considered which include macroeconomic indicators as in the guidelines of the National Treasury, the expenditure trends and revenue patterns. The policy was reviewed in the 2015/16 financial year.
Virement policy	The Municipality has recently developed and adopted the Virement policy.(2010/11 financial year).The policy was reviewed during 2015/16 financial year.

7.5 Good governance and public participation

Sector plans

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Communication Strategy	The Municipality has adopted the Communication Strategy in 2015/16 financial year which aims at making communication between the MLM and its residents more effective. The strategy sets out communication channels the municipality should explore with its citizens.
Internal Audit Charter	The MLM adopted the Internal Audit Charter in 2016/17 financial year in order to bring about systematic, disciplined approach in evaluating and improving effectiveness of the risk management, control and governance. It clarifies various issues including the work of the internal audit and responsibilities of the MLM's Audit Committee which is established in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act. It is therefore branded as a tool governing the internal audit unit within MLM.
Disability Framework for Local Government	Developed by SALGA in partnership with COGHSTA, the MLM approved the Disability Framework for Local Government which aim at guiding municipalities among others to : (1) mainstreaming disability into the Key Performance Areas of local government 's IDPs,PGDS, (2) ensure the participation of people with disabilities in governance and democratic processes, (3) develop and implement programmes to empower people with disabilities, and (4) heighten the implementation of the Integrated National Disability Strategy in local government.
Policy on Ward committees	This policy regulates the management and functioning of the Ward committees in the municipality. It enables the MLM to have effective Ward committee system that promotes participatory democracy. The policy clarifies the role of ward committee at length, criteria for membership, election processes, term of office, and filling of vacancies, ward committees meetings, municipal support, accountability and relationships. Consequently, ward committees play substantial role in soliciting community views on service

		delivery and ensure that community views are encapsulated in the IDP /Budget.
Makhuduthamaga Development Framework	Youth Policy	The MLM's Youth Development Policy was approved by council with the overall aim to improve contact between the municipality and youth.
Anti Corruption Strategy		MLM has a Draft Anti Corruption Strategy that seeks to protect the Municipal funds and other assets. The strategy was reviewed during the 2016/17 financial year.
Risk Management Strategy		The Municipality has a Risk Management Strategy and was reviewed by council in 2016/17 financial year. This outline a high level plan on how the institution will go about implementing the Risk Management Policy. This will enable Heads of departments to manage risk effectively, optimize operational efficiency of the MLM, develop and support knowledge base of the people and the Council and ensure that adequate risk financing is available by provision in both the IDP and multi year budget.
Risk Management Policy		The risk management policy outlines MLM commitment to protect MLM against adverse outcomes, which may impact negatively on service delivery. The policy was reviewed by council in 2016/17 financial year.

7.6 Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development

Sector plans

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Performance Management Strategy	The MLM has adopted the Performance Management Strategy during the 2010/11 financial year and reviewed in 2015/16 to ensure the achievement of individual objectives which are linked to departmental objectives, which in turn are linked to the organizational performance objectives. Performance management is an ongoing process, not a once year event of conducting a performance review. PMS is aimed at creating a motivating climate for employees and the organization to develop and achieve high standard of performance. It further empowers the MLM to develop set targets, monitor and review performance based on the Integrated Development Plan –linked indicators and report on the performance against the set indicators.
Municipal Institutional Plan	The MLM has the Institutional Plan which addresses institutional challenges highlighted in the analysis phase. The primary objective of an institutional plan is to ensure that consistent and integrated measures are put in place for institutional development. The secondary objectives include providing for Gender Equity and appropriate transformation in the light of the Constitution of the Republic Of South Africa and Employment Equity Act, No 55 of 1998 as well as reviewing the institutional arrangements and implications of planning process in keeping with the IDP. The plan has a consolidated summary of the institutional activities that flow from the prioritized proposals developed in the IDP processes. The institutional plan is required to result in the following outputs: (a) It must address the gender and equity imbalances facing the municipality, (b) A realistic institutional plan given the financial resources at the disposal of the municipality. It is annually reviewed.
Workplace Skills Plan	Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality develops and implements the workplace skill plan every financial year. The plan is developed in consultation with the staff members, committees and councilors. Individuals from the mentioned

	stakeholders complete questionnaire that serve as tools to identify training needs. The training needs are further consolidated into the workplace skills plan and submitted to LG SETA after approval by the council .This should be able to serve as an intervention in addressing the issues of scarce skills.
MLM File Plan	The plan was developed and adopted during 2009/10 financial year and it was reviewed in the 2015/16 financial year by council

ANNEXURE A: BUDGET SUMMARY

ANNEXURE B: DRAFT 2017/18 ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE